Animal Protection Ordinance
(AniPO)

of 23 April 2008 (status as at 1 March 2018)

The Swiss Federal Council,
based on the Animal Protection Act of 16 December 2005\(^1\)
(AniPA),
and on Article 19, paragraph 1 of the Gene Technology Act of 21 March 2003\(^2,3\)
declares:

Chapter 1: General Provisions

Article 1 Scope
This Ordinance regulates the handling, housing, use of, and interventions on vertebrates, cephalopods (Cephalopoda) and decapods (Reptantia).

Article 2 Terms
1 A distinction is drawn between the following animal categories according to their domestication status:
   a. Domestic animals: domesticated animals of the equine\(^4\), bovine, porcine, ovine and caprine species, excluding exotic species; domesticated yaks and water buffalo; lamas and alpacas; domestic rabbits, dogs and cats; domestic pigeons and domestic poultry namely, domestic chickens, domestic turkeys, guinea fowl, domestic geese and ducks;
   b. Wild animals: vertebrates, except domestic animals, as well as cephalopods and decapods.

AS 2008 2985
\(^1\) SR 455
\(^2\) SR 814.91
\(^4\) Version in accordance with no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573). This amendment was made to the provisions stated in the AS (Official Compilation).
2 A distinction is drawn between the following animal categories according to the nature of their use:
   a. Livestock: animals of species that are kept directly or indirectly for the production of food or other commodities or are intended for such use;
   b. Pets: animals that are kept out of interest in the animal or as a companion in the household or are intended for such use;
   c. Laboratory animals: animals that are used in animal experiments or are intended for use in animal experiments.

3 Within the meaning of this Ordinance, the following terms apply:
   a. Commercial purpose: trading in and keeping, looking after or breeding animals with the intention of procuring an income or profit for oneself or for third parties or covering one’s own costs or the costs of third parties; the compensation does not have to be made in the form of money;
   b. Change of use: installation of a housing system in existing buildings, installation of a housing system for animals of a different animal species or a different category of the same animal species or installation of a new housing system for animals of the same category;
   c. Outdoor access: free movement outdoors, where the animal can determine the nature, direction and speed of its own movement unpinned by tethers, reins, leashes, harnesses, ropes, chains or the like;
   d. Box: enclosure in a room;
   e. Enclosure: bounded area in which animals are kept, including outdoor runs, cages, aviaries, terrariums, aquariums, rearing tanks and fish ponds;
   f. Outdoor run: pasture or other enclosed area designed for daily outdoor access in all weather conditions;
   g. Housing system: covered facilities, such as shelters, barns or huts, in which animals are kept or to which animals can retreat for protection from the weather;
   h. Kennel: outdoor enclosure with accommodation or a permanently accessible additional area in a building;
   i. Breeding: the mating of animals in order to achieve a specific selection objective, reproduction without a selection objective and also the generation of animals using artificial reproduction methods;
   j. Breeding objective: expression of all inner and outer traits of an animal that are to be achieved through selection;
   k. Mutant having a clinical pathological phenotype: animal which, as a result of genetic predisposition, experiences pain or suffering, exhibits damage, lives in fear or suffers any other form of radical interference in its appearance or its capabilities; the stress-inducing mutation may occur spontaneously, be induced physically or chemically or also caused by genetic modification;
l. **Line or strain having a clinical pathological phenotype:** breeding lines or strains that include mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype or in the breeding of which animals are excessively instrumentalised;

m. **Laboratory animal facilities:** animal housing unit in which laboratory animals are kept, bred or traded;

n. **Slaughter:** killing of animals for the purpose of producing food;

o. **Use:**
   1. **of equids:** under-saddle work, groundwork or bridle work and also exercising with a horse walker,
   2. **of dogs:** use for a purpose other than companionship for people,
   3. **of other animals:** the commercial use of a product or a behavioural characteristic of the animal;

p.⁵ **Equids:** domesticated animals of the genus *Equus*, i.e. horses, ponies, donkeys and mules;

q.⁶ …

r. **Cattle:** domesticated animals of the bovine species, including yaks and water buffalo;

s. **Animal shelter:** animal housing unit where animals are given board and lodging or abandoned and stray animals are looked after;

t.⁷ **Electronic information system for animal experiments:** Information system in accordance with the Ordinance of 1 September 2010⁸ on the Electronic Information System for the Administration of Animal Experiments;

u.⁹ **FSVO:** Federal Food Safety and Veterinary Office;

v.¹⁰ **Genetically modified animals:** animals whose genetic material has been modified in their germ cells by genetic engineering procedures as defined in Annex 1 of the Containment Ordinance of 9 May 2012¹¹ to an extent that does not occur under natural conditions as a result of cross-breeding or natural recombination;

w.¹² **Decapods:** crustaceans of the suborder *Pleocyemata* except the infraorders *Stenopodidea* and *Caridea*.

---

⁸ SR 455.61
¹¹ SR 814.912
¹² Inserted by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018
4 The terms *Alpine pasturing region, Mountain region* and *Standard labour unit* are to be understood within the meaning of agricultural legislation.

5 New buildings or buildings that have undergone a change of use, as well as new additions or extensions to existing buildings, are regarded in this Ordinance as *newly installed facilities*.

### Chapter 2: Housing and Handling of Animals

#### Section 1: General Provisions

**Article 3** Basic principles

1 Animals must be kept in a manner that does not interfere with their bodily functions or their behaviour, nor overtax their capacity to adapt.

2 Housing systems and enclosures must be fitted with suitable feeding, drinking and dunging areas, places to rest and withdraw under cover, opportunities to perform exploratory behaviour, grooming facilities and different climatic zones.

3 Feeding and care are suitable if, according to existing experience and current knowledge concerning physiology, animal behaviour and hygiene, they meet the animals' needs.

4 Animals must not be kept permanently tethered.

**Article 4** Feeding

1 Animals must be regularly and adequately supplied with suitable feed and water. If animals are kept in groups, the animal keeper must ensure that every animal receives sufficient feed and water.

2 Animals must be able to perform species-specific foraging behaviour.

3 Live animals can only be fed to wild animals. This is subject to the condition that the wild animal shows normal catching and killing behaviour and:
   a. the wild animal’s nutrition cannot be provided by dead animals or other feed;
   b. reintroduction to the wild is planned; or
   c. the wild animals and the prey animals are kept in a shared enclosure, which must also be set up to meet the needs of the prey animal.

(AS 2018 573).

Article 5  Care
1 The animal keeper must check the welfare of the animals and of the facilities as often as necessary. He or she must immediately correct any deficiencies of the facilities that impair the well-being of the animals or take appropriate action to protect the animals.

2 The care provided should prevent diseases and injuries. The animal keeper is responsible for ensuring that sick or injured animals are housed, cared for and treated without delay or euthanized according to their condition. The facilities required for this must be available as needed within a useful time frame. It must be possible to safely restrain the animals for veterinary or other treatments.

3 The housing conditions must not unnecessarily restrict species-specific grooming behaviour. If it is restricted, substitute care must be provided.

4 Hoofs, claws and nails must be regularly and properly looked after and clipped as necessary. Hoofs must be properly shod if necessary.

Article 6  Protection from weather
The animal keeper must provide necessary protection for animals that cannot adapt to the weather conditions.

Article 7  Housing systems, enclosures, floors
1 Housing systems and enclosures must be constructed and fitted out in such a way that:
   a. the risk of injury to the animals is minimised;
   b. the health of the animals is not impaired; and
   c. the animals cannot escape.

2 Housing systems and enclosures must be constructed and fitted out and be sufficiently spacious to allow the animals to express their species-specific behaviour.

3 Floors must be such that the health of the animals is not impaired.

Article 8  Tie-stalls, boxes, tethering devices
1 Tie-stalls, boxes and tethering devices must be designed in such a way that they do not lead to injuries and the animals can stand, lie down, rest and get up in a species-specific manner.

2 Ropes, chains, collars and similar tethering devices must be regularly checked and adjusted to the size of the animals.

Article 9  Group housing
1 The keeping of several animals of one or more species together in a housing system or enclosure where each animal can move around freely is deemed to be group housing.
2 In group housing, the animal keeper must:
   a.  take into account the behaviour of the individual species and of the group;
   b.  provide for opportunities for avoidance and retreat if necessary; and
   c.  provide separate housing or enclosures for animals that live alone at times and for incompatible animals.

**Article 10**  Minimum requirements

1 Housing systems and enclosures must meet the minimum requirements stipulated in Annexes 1–3.

2 If maintenance work is carried out on housing systems that entails more than replacing individual elements of the housing systems, it must be established whether the floor space can be partitioned so that the minimum requirements for tie-stalls, cubicles, lying areas, aisles, feeding places and feeding areas stipulated for newly installed housing systems in Annex 1 are met.

3 The cantonal authority may approve deviations from the minimum requirements in the cases listed in paragraph 2. In doing so, it takes into account the cost incurred by the animal keeper and the welfare of the animals.

**Article 11**  Ambient climate

1 A climate appropriate to the animals must prevail in rooms and indoor enclosures.

2 In closed rooms with artificial ventilation, a fresh air intake must be ensured in the event of system failure.

**Article 12**  Noise

1 Animals must not be exposed to excessive noise for a prolonged period.

2 Noise is deemed to be excessive if it causes flight, avoidance or aggressive behaviour or freezing in the animal and the animal cannot escape the source of the noise.\(^\text{16}\)

**Article 13**  Gregarious species

Animals of gregarious species must be allowed adequate social interaction with conspecifics.

**Article 14\(^\text{17}\)**  Deviations from regulations

Deviations from the regulations on the housing and handling of animals are permitted if they are necessary for medical reasons or to ensure compliance with regulations relating to disease control.

---


Section 2:
Exemptions from the Obligation to Eliminate Pain in accordance with Article 16 AniPA

Article 15
1 Anaesthesia is not necessary for procedures if veterinarian judgement deems it to be unsuitable or not possible for medical reasons.
2 Qualified individuals may perform the following procedures without anaesthesia:
   a. tail docking in lambs up to the age of seven days; the tail stump must cover the anus and the vulva;
   b. removal of dewclaws from the hind paws of puppies up to the age of four days;
   c. beak tipping in poultry;
   d. shortening of toes and spurs in male chicks intended to be used as breeding cockerels;
   e. identification of animals, except tattooing of dogs and cats and the identification of fish;
   f. grinding of the tips of needle teeth in piglets.
3 Individuals deemed to be qualified are those who have acquired the necessary knowledge and practical experience of the procedure under expert guidance and supervision and who regularly perform the procedure.

Section 3: Prohibited practises

Article 16 Prohibited practises in all animal species
1 Mistreatment, neglect or unnecessary overexertion of animals is prohibited.
2 The following are specifically prohibited:
   a. the killing of animals in a cruel manner;
   b. the striking of animals on their eyes or genitalia and breaking or crushing their tails;
   c. the wanton killing of animals, in particular the organised shooting of tame animals or animals in captivity;
   d. the organisation of fights between or with animals, in which the animals are tormented or killed;
   e. the use of animals for exhibition, promotion, films or similar purposes if such use is obviously associated with pain, suffering or harm for the animal;
   f. the abandonment of an animal with the intention of disposing of it;
g. the administration of substances and products for the purpose of influencing performance or modifying outward appearance if this compromises the health or well-being of the animals;

h.\textsuperscript{18} participation in competitions and sporting events with animals in which banned substances or products as defined in the lists issued for the sports associations or in the list defined by the FSVO in an ordinance are used;

i. the performance of interventions or failure to perform interventions on an animal for exhibition purposes if this causes pain or harms the animal or compromises its well-being in some other way;

j. sexually motivated activities with animals;

k. the shipment of animals in packaging;

l. the temporary export of animals for the performance of prohibited activities and the re-importation of these animals.

m.\textsuperscript{19} the use of fencing systems that electrify the animal by means of a receiving device on its body.

3 The cantonal authorities may require the organisers of competitions and sporting competitions to undertake doping checks in animals or ask the national sports association to carry out such checks. The costs shall be borne by the organisers.

**Article 17  Prohibited practices in cattle**

The following are also prohibited in cattle:

a. tail docking;

b. deprivation of water intake when drying off cows;

c. use of elastic rings and caustic pastes to remove horns or horn buds;

d. training of horns through the use of traction weights;

e.\textsuperscript{20} invasive procedures on the tongue, the frenulum of the tongue, the nasal septum or the muzzle to prevent abnormal behaviour, such as mutual sucking or tongue rolling;

f.\textsuperscript{21} identification by means of hot and cold branding;

g.\textsuperscript{22} administration of substances and products that modify the animal’s natural temperament and behaviour;


h. mechanical, physical or electrical procedures on the udder and long periods between milking which change the natural form of the udder or lead to an unnatural filling level;
i. the use of foreign bodies for presentation purposes;
j. tight binding of the fetlocks and removal of tissue fluid around the fetlock for showing purposes;
k. administration of substances and products into the rumen by gavage for presentation purposes;

k bis the use of electrifying devices to temporarily immobilise the animal;
l. the tethering of bulls by a nose ring;
m. procedures on the penis of teaser steers;
n. dehorning of water buffalo and yaks.

Article 18 Prohibited practices in pigs
The following are also prohibited in pigs:

a. tail docking;
b. tooth-clipping in piglets;
c. use of nose rings, pins and wires in the rooting disc of the snout.

Article 19 Prohibited practices in sheep and goats
The following are also prohibited in sheep and goats:

a. use of elastic rings and caustic pastes for the removal of horns or horn buds;
b. procedures on the penis of teaser rams.

Article 20 Prohibited practices in domestic poultry
The following are also prohibited in poultry:

a. debeaking;
b. trimming of the comb, wattles and wings;
c. use of glasses and lenses, and also of bits that prevent the beak from closing;
d. deprivation of water to induce moulting;
e. forced feeding;
f. plucking feathers from live birds.

Article 21 Prohibited practises in equids

The following are also prohibited in equids:

a. tail docking;
b. trimming of an unnatural hoof position, the use of harmful horseshoes and the fitting of weights in the hoof area;
c. driving or punishing animals with electrifying devices, such as electrified spurs, riding crops or cattle prods;
d. use in sport of equids with severed or desensitised limb nerves, with skin on the limbs rendered hypersensitive or with pain-inducing agents applied to the limbs;
e. removal of tactile hair;
f. tying of the tongue;
g.\textsuperscript{31} poling;
h.\textsuperscript{32} hyperflexion of the neck or overextension of the back of an equid (rollkur).

Article 22 Prohibited practises in dogs and requirement to notify exceptions from the ban on tail docking or ear cropping\textsuperscript{33}

1 In dogs, the following are also prohibited:

a. tail Docking and ear cropping, and surgical procedures to create drop ears;
b. importing dogs with cropped ears or docked tails;
bb\textsuperscript{34} the import and transit of puppies less than 56 days old unless they are travelling with their mother or a wet-nurse;
c.\textsuperscript{35} destruction of the vocal organs;

\textsuperscript{33} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS \textbf{2018} 573).
d. use of live animals to train or test dogs, except the training and testing of hunting dogs according to Article 75 paragraph 1, and the training of livestock guardian dogs and cattle dogs;

e. advertising, selling, gifting or exhibiting dogs with cropped ears or docked tails if they suffered the cropping or docking procedure in violation of Swiss animal protection legislation.

2 Dogs with cropped ears or docked tails may be brought into Switzerland by their foreign keepers on a temporary basis for holidays or other short stays and also imported as household effects by foreign keepers moving to Switzerland from abroad. Such dogs may not be promoted, sold, given away or shown at exhibitions in Switzerland.

3 Dog keepers must report the following information about dogs to the cantonal authority:
   a. cropped ears or docked tails on dogs imported as household effects by foreign keepers moving to Switzerland from abroad;
   b. ears cropped or tails docked for medical reasons;
   c. tails shortened from birth.

4 The cantonal authority records these features in the database in accordance with Article 30 paragraph 2 of the Epizootic Diseases Act of 1 July 1966 (EzDA).

Article 23 Prohibited practices in fish and decapods

1 The following are also prohibited in fish and decapods:
   a. angling with the intention of releasing the creatures back into the water;
   b. use of live fish as bait;
   c. use of angling lines with barbed hooks;
   d. transport of live fish on ice or in iced water;
   e. use of tools that damage the soft parts of decapods;
   f. transport of live decapods on ice or in iced water;
   g. keeping aquatic decapods out of water.

---

38 SR 916.40
2 Exemptions from the ban on the use of live bait for fishing, the use of angling lines with barbed hooks and the transport of live fish on ice or in iced water are covered in Articles 3 and 5b of the Ordinance of 24 November 1993\textsuperscript{42} to the Federal Fisheries Act.

**Article 24**

**Other prohibited practises**

The following are also prohibited:

- a. declawing of domestic cats and other felids (*Felidae*);
- b. surgical procedures to make it easier to keep pets, such as tooth resection, wing clipping or the removal of secretory glands; procedures to prevent reproduction and the removal of dewclaws are exempted;
- c. tethering psittacids to stands and keeping song canaries in Harzerbauer cages;
- d. use of sand covers for bird perches;
- e.\textsuperscript{43} in ratites, beak clipping and the bits that prevent the beak from closing, and the removal of feathers from live ratites;
- f.\textsuperscript{44} setting up and operating publicly accessible enclosures containing rabbits, small rodents and chicks at events.

**Section 4: Breeding Animals**

**Article 25**

**Basic principles**

1 Selective breeding must target to produce healthy animals that are free of characteristics and traits that undermine their dignity.\textsuperscript{45}

2 Breeding objectives that result in restricted organ and sensory functions and deviations from species-specific behaviour are only permitted if it is possible to compensate for the deficits without the need for special measures in the care, housing or feeding of the animals that would expose them to stress, without interventions on the animals and without regular medical care.

3 The following are prohibited:

- a.\textsuperscript{46} breeding animals which can be expected to have absent or malformed body parts or organs that are important for species-specific use and which can be expected to endure pain, suffering or harm as a result;

\textsuperscript{42} SR 923.01
\textsuperscript{44} Inserted by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
\textsuperscript{46} The correction of 23 Sept. 2014 affects only the French text (AS 2014 3039). The correction of 9 April 2015 affects only the Italian text (AS 2015 1023).
b. breeding animals with deviations from species-specific behaviour that make it very difficult or impossible for them to live together with conspecifics.

4 The animal keeper must take reasonable precautions to prevent the animals from reproducing excessively.

**Article 26**  Reproduction methods

1 Reproduction methods may not be used to compensate for a deficiency in the natural reproduction behaviour of a population.

2 Paragraph 1 does not apply to fish intended for consumption or stocking.\(^47\)

**Article 27**  Use of artificial reproduction methods

1 Any person who uses artificial reproduction methods must be a qualified veterinarian or have the FSVO\(^48\) certificate of proficiency as an artificial insemination technician, as defined in Article 51 paragraph 1c of the Epizootic Diseases Ordinance of 27 June 1995\(^49\) (EzDO).

2 Any person who only conducts insemination in their own livestock must have a certificate of proficiency as an inseminator for that livestock in accordance with Article 51 paragraph 1a EzDO.

3 Individuals who use artificial reproduction methods in fish intended for consumption or stocking must be qualified in accordance with Article 196.

**Article 28**  Breeding dogs and cats

1 The deliberate mating of domestic dogs and cats with wild animals is prohibited.

2 In the breeding of dogs, selection must be aimed at obtaining dogs with a well-balanced character that are easily socialized and are not aggressive towards humans and animals while taking into account the intended use of the dogs.

3 If a dog exhibits excessively aggressive behaviour or anxiety, it must not be bred.

**Article 29**  Breeding regulations

The FSVO may issue regulations of a technical nature on the breeding of animal species, breeds, strains or breeding lines with certain traits.

**Article 30**  Keeping of a breeding record by commercial breeders of domestic animals, working dogs and wild animals

1 Any person who breeds domestic animals, working dogs or wild animals on a commercial basis must keep a breeding record.


\(^{48}\) Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 23 Oct. 2013, in force since 1 Jan. 2014 (AS 2013 3709). The modification was implemented throughout the text.

\(^{49}\) SR 916.401
2 The breeding record must contain the following information:
   a. for dogs, cats and large parrots: name, identification and date of birth or hatching of all breeding animals and offspring; losses with causes where known;
   b. for other animal species: number and origin of breeding animals, date of birth or hatching and, if known, number of young; losses with causes where known.

Section 5: Handling Animals at Events

Article 30a
Duties of the persons involved

1 Events must be planned and carried out in such a way that the affected animals are not exposed to any risks greater than those inherent in the event and that pain, suffering, damage or overexertion are avoided.

2 In particular, the event organiser must ensure that:
   a. an up-to-date list is available that shows the address of each participant, the number of animals brought to the event as well as the number of animals, and, where available, the identification of the animals;
   b. the schedule of the event permits adequate rest and recuperation phases for the animals; and
   c. animals which are overwhelmed by the situation are provided with suitable housing and appropriate care.

3 If the event organiser is in charge of the animals, an adequate number of animal carers as well as a person that assumes the responsibility of animal care must be appointed. This person must be skilled in the field and available at all times while the event is in progress.

4 The participants must ensure, in particular, that:
   a. only healthy animals take part in the event and their well-being is ensured;
   b. no animals bred in pursuit of banned breeding aims (Art. 25 para. 2) take part in the event; and
   c. young animals that are still suckling are only exhibited with their dams.

5 If the event organiser learns that participants are not fulfilling the obligations described in paragraph 4, it must take the necessary steps.

6 The list described in paragraph 2 letter a must be presented to the competent authority on request.

Article 30b
Non-compliance with the minimum dimensions for a brief period

1 Animals participating in events may be kept for a maximum of four days in housing units and enclosures that deviate to a minor extent from the minimum dimensions

---

stated in Annexes 1 and 2. If the animals are moved or trained sufficiently every day, they may be kept for a maximum of eight days in housing units and enclosures of this kind.

2 However, the requirements concerning the installations and lighting in the housing units and enclosures must be fulfilled and the climatic conditions must be suitable for the animals.

Chapter 3: Domestic Animals
Section 1: General Provisions

Article 31 Requirements for individuals keeping or taking care of domestic animals

1 Any person who is responsible for taking care of a total of more than ten livestock equivalents of farm animals must have an agricultural qualification in accordance with Article 194.

2 Animal keepers in mountain regions who need less than 0.5 standard labour units to take care of their animals are exempted from the requirements in paragraph 1. They must meet the requirements set forth in paragraph 4.

3 If the person taking care of animals in an Alpine summer pasturing holding does not have a qualification in accordance with paragraph 1, the manager of the pasturing holding is responsible for ensuring that the person taking care of the animals is supervised by someone who is qualified in accordance with paragraph 1.

4 In smaller animal housing units with fewer than ten livestock equivalents, the person responsible for keeping and taking care of the animals must have a certificate of competence in accordance with Article 198 for the keeping of:

   a. more than three pigs or more than ten sheep or ten goats, not including young animals dependent on their dams;
   b. more than five horses, not including suckling foals;
   c. bovine animals and also alpacas or lamas;
   d. rabbits if more than 500 young animals are produced per annum;
   e. poultry if more than 150 laying hens are kept or 200 pullets or 500 broiler chickens are produced per annum.

5 Any person who keeps more than eleven equids on a commercial basis must be able to provide evidence of a qualification in accordance with Article 197.

**Article 32** Dehorning and castration by animal keepers

1 Animal keepers may carry out dehorning only in the first three weeks of life and castration of male young animals only in the first two weeks of life of the animals concerned and only in their own livestock.

2 Animal keepers must supply a certificate of competence recognised by the Federal Office for Agriculture and the FSVO and carry out the procedures under the guidance and supervision of the herd veterinarian. If they are able to carry out a procedure with anaesthesia on their own, the herd veterinarian will register them with the competent cantonal authority so that their practical skills can be examined. From the time of registration onwards, the animal keepers may carry out the procedures on their own.

**Article 33** Lighting

1 Domestic animals must not be kept permanently in the dark.

2 Rooms in which the animals spend most of their time must be lit by daylight.

3 The daytime light intensity must be at least 15 lux except in resting and withdrawal areas as well as in nests, provided the animals have permanent access to another area with a sufficient light intensity; the light intensity for poultry must meet the provisions of Article 67.

4 If the light intensity in rooms existing on 1 September 2008 cannot be achieved through daylight with a reasonable effort in terms of costs or labour for the installation of windows or translucent panels, suitable artificial light sources must be additionally used.

5 The light period must not be artificially extended beyond 16 hours a day, except for chicks during the first three days of life, in which case it may be extended to 24 hours. If a lighting regimen is used during the rearing of laying hens, the light period may be shortened.

6 Lighting regimens with more than one dark phase per 24 hours are prohibited.

**Article 34** Floors

1 Solid floors must be non-slip and sufficiently clean. Floors in lying areas must be sufficiently dry and satisfy the animals’ need for warmth.

2 Perforated floors must be adapted to the size and weight of the animals. They must be even and the elements must be fixed in place so that they are immovable.

**Article 35** Devices aiming to control the behaviour of animals in barns and outdoor runs

1 Sharp-edged, pointed or electrifying devices to control the behaviour of animals in animal housing are prohibited. The exceptions to this rule are defined in the following paragraphs.

---

2 In the case of bovine animals, temporary electrified fencing with no driving action is permitted in loose houses while work is being performed inside the housing.

3 New tie-stalls with electric cow trainers may no longer be installed for bovine animals.\(^{53}\)

4 The following provisions apply when using cow trainers:
   a. only electric cow trainers adjustable to the individual animal are permitted.
   b.\(^{54}\) electric cow trainers may only be used with cows and female bovines over 18 months old.
   c. only power supply units suitable for electric cow trainers and approved according to Article 7 paragraph 2 AniPA may be used.
   d. the length of the tie-stall must be at least 175 cm.
   e. the distance between the withers and the electric cow trainer must not be less than 5 cm.
   f. the power supply units may be switched on for not more than two days a week.
   g. the electric cow trainer bar must be moved to the highest position a few days before birth until seven days after birth.

5 Outdoor runs may be enclosed with current-carrying fences if the run is large enough and designed in such a way that the animals can maintain an adequate distance from the fence and avoid each other.\(^{55}\)

**Article 36** Keeping animals continuously outdoors

1 Domestic animals must not be exposed to extreme weather conditions over a prolonged period of time unless they are protected from the elements. If the animals are not brought indoors under such conditions, suitable natural or artificial protection must be provided which allows all animals simultaneously enough space and shelter against rain, wind and intense sunshine. A sufficiently dry lying area must be available.

2 If no adequate shelter is available in the Alpine pasturing region during extreme weather conditions, suitable precautions must be taken to ensure that the animals’ rest and protection needs are met.

3 The feed provided by the pasture must be appropriate for the size of the group or suitable additional feed must be provided.


Section 2: Cattle

Article 37  Feeding
1 Calves kept in barns or huts must have access to water at all times.
2 Other cattle must have access to water at least twice a day. If this cannot be guaranteed in the Alpine pasturing regions, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure that the animals’ water needs are met.
3 Calves must be fed a diet that ensures an adequate supply of iron.
4 Hay, corn or other suitable feed that ensures an adequate supply of crude fibre must be available freely to calves that are more than two weeks old. Straw alone does not constitute suitable feed.
5 Calves must not be muzzled.

Article 38  Keeping calves
1 Calves up to the age of four months must not be kept tethered.
2 Calves may be tethered or otherwise restrained for a short period.
3 Calves aged from two weeks to four months of age must be kept in groups if there is more than one calf on the farm. Exempted from this ruling are calves that are kept in huts with permanent access to an outdoor enclosure.
4 Individually housed calves must have visual contact with conspecifics.

Article 39  Lying area
1 The lying area must be strewn with sufficient and suitable litter for calves up to four months old, for cows, for heavily pregnant heifers, for breeding bulls and for water buffalo and yaks.
2 For other cattle, a lying area must be available that is covered with sufficient and suitable litter or with a soft, malleable material.
3 Cattle over five months old intended for meat production must not be kept exclusively in pens in which the entire floor area is covered in deep litter. They must be kept in such a way that hoof wear is ensured.56

Article 40  Tethering
1 Cattle that are kept tethered must be provided with outdoor access on a regular basis, but at least on 60 days during the vegetation period and on 30 days during the winter feeding period. They must not remain without outdoor access for more than two weeks. The outdoor access must be recorded in a log book.
2 For breeding animals, the FSVO may allow exceptions regarding outdoor access.

3 When dams or foster cows are tethered, calves shall have only brief access to them for suckling purposes.
4 No new tie-stalls may be installed for water buffaloes.
5 Yaks must not be kept tethered.

**Article 41**  
Loose housing
1 In loose housing systems for cattle, the aisles must be wide enough and arranged in such a way that the animals can avoid each other.
2 In loose housing systems with cubicles, no more animals may be housed than there are cubicles available. Cubicles must be fitted with a brisket board.
3 Cattle that are calving must be housed in a sufficiently large, separate pen in which they can move around freely. Excluded are births on pasture or in individual cases in which the birth takes place at an unforeseeable time.
4 A sufficiently wide feeding place for basic feed intake must be provided for every animal, except in the case of suitable forms of *ad libitum* feeding.

**Article 42**  
Cooling facilities for water buffalo and yaks
During periods of high temperatures, water buffalo and yaks must be provided with cooling facilities.

**Article 43**  
Keeping yaks
1 Yaks must be kept in groups.
2 Yaks must have access to a pasture or yard at all times.
3 The dimensions for cows with a withers height of 125 ± 5 cm, as shown in Annex 1 Table 1, are minimum requirements for yak cows and heavily pregnant first-calvers.

**Section 3: Pigs**

**Article 44**  
Foraging material
Pigs must have access at all times to straw, roughage or other equivalent foraging material.

**Article 45**  
Feeding
1 Pigs must have access to water at all times, except in the case of outdoor production if they are provided with water several times a day.
2 In group housing with dry feeding one drinker must be provided for every 12 animals, in group housing with liquid feeding one drinker must be provided for every 24 animals.
3 Breeding sows, replacement gilts and boars on rationed feeding must be provided with sufficient high-fibre feed in addition to concentrated feed.

**Article 46** Protection against heat
In new pig barns, during hot conditions, pigs weighing 25 kg or more and kept in groups as well as boars must be provided with cooling facilities.

**Article 47** Floors and lying areas
1 Pigs in group housing and breeding boars must be provided with a lying area covering contiguous, adequately sized parts of the total floor area and having only a low proportion of perforation for the drainage of liquids.
2 Only half the floor space in crates for sows in the mating area and only one third of the floor area in feeding stalls may be fitted with perforated floors.

**Article 48** Housing
1 Pigs must be kept in groups. This does not apply to sows during the suckling and mating period and boars from sexual maturity onwards.
2 Pigs must not be kept tethered.
3 Breeding boars and fattening pigs must not be kept in crates.
4 Crates for sows may only be used during the mating period and at most for ten days.

**Article 49** Group housing
1 Pigs housed in groups may only be restrained during feeding in feeding stalls or crates.
2 Where feed is rationed by means of electronic feeding stations, it must be ensured that the pigs cannot be driven away while they are feeding.
3 In pens with feeding/lying stalls, the aisles must be wide enough for the animals to be able to turn unhindered and avoid each other.

**Article 50** Farrowing pens
1 Farrowing pens must be designed in such a way that sows can turn around freely. During the parturition phase, sows may be restrained in isolated cases, if they are savaging the piglets or if they have limb problems.
2 Sufficient long straw or other material suitable for nest building must be provided in the pen several days before farrowing and sufficient litter must be provided during the suckling period.
3 The microclimate in the creep area for the piglets must be adapted to the animals’ temperature requirements.
Article 51 Piglet cages
Weaned piglets must not be kept in multi-level cages. The cages must be open at the top.

Section 4: Sheep

Article 52 Housing
1 Sheep must not be kept tethered.
2 Sheep may be tethered or otherwise restrained for a short period.
3 Sheep must be provided with a lying area that is covered with sufficient and suitable litter.
4 Individually housed sheep must have visual contact with conspecifics.

Article 53 Feeding
1 Sheep must have access to water at least twice a day. If this cannot be guaranteed in the Alpine pasturing region, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure that the animals’ water needs are met.
2 Lambs over two weeks old must be provided with hay or other suitable roughage that is freely available. Straw must not be used as the sole roughage.

Article 54 Shearing
1 Wool sheep must be shorn at least once a year.
2 Freshly shorn animals must be protected from extreme weather conditions.

Section 5: Goats

Article 55 Housing
1 Goats that are kept tethered must be provided with outdoor access on a regular basis, but at least on 120 days during the vegetation period and on 50 days during the winter feeding period. They must not remain without outdoor access for more than two weeks. The outdoor access must be recorded in a log book. Tethering goats on pasture is not regarded as the provision of outdoor access.
2 No new tie-stalls for goats may be installed. This does not apply to tie-stalls in barns that are used only on a seasonal basis in the Alpine pasturing regions.
3 A lying area covered with sufficient and suitable litter must be provided for goats. Elevated lying niches do not need to be covered with litter.
4 Individually housed goats must have visual contact with conspecifics.
5 Kids up to the age of four months must be kept in groups if there is more than one kid on the farm.

**Article 56** Feeding

1 Goats must have access to water at least twice a day. If this cannot be guaranteed in the Alpine pasturing region, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure that the animals’ water needs are met.

2 Kids over two weeks old must be provided with hay or other suitable roughage for free consumption. Straw must not be used as the sole roughage.

**Section 6: Lamas and alpacas**

**Article 57** Housing

1 Lamas and alpacas must be kept in groups. This does not apply to males from sexual maturity onwards. Males kept individually must have visual contact conspecifics.57

2 Lamas and alpacas must not be kept tethered.

3 Lamas and alpacas must be provided with a lying area covered with sufficient and suitable litter or otherwise adequately insulated against the cold.

4 Lamas and alpacas must have access to an outdoor enclosure for several hours a day, in which a scratching post or a rolling area is available.

5 The floor of the enclosure must be solid if its surface area does not extend beyond the minimum stipulated in Annex 1 Table 6.58

6 The use of barbed wire for enclosure fences is prohibited.

**Article 58** Feeding

1 Lamas and alpacas must have access to water at all times.

2 Lamas and alpacas must have access to roughage or to a pasture at all times.

**Section 7: Equids**

**Article 59** Housing

1 Equids must not be kept tethered. Tethering for a short period during feeding, grooming, transport, on overnight treks, during events or in comparable situations does not fall under this requirement. New equids introduced to a stable or equids in military service may be tethered for a maximum of three weeks.

57 The correction of 9 April 2015 affects only the French text (AS 2015 1023).
2 Lying areas in housing units must be covered with sufficient and suitable clean, dry litter.

3 Equids must have visual, auditory and olfactory contact with another equid. In justified cases, the cantonal authorities may grant a limited-period exemption for old animals housed individually.

4 Equids must be kept in groups after they have been weaned from their mother until they are 30 months old or until regular use begins.\(^{59}\)

5 If equids are kept in groups they must be provided with avoidance and retreat opportunities; avoidance and retreat opportunities to are not necessary for weaned foals and young animals until regular use begins, but in no case beyond the age of 30 months. There must not be any culs-de-sac.\(^{60}\)

**Article 60 Feed and grooming**

1 Equids must be provided with roughage such as feed straw for their natural foraging behaviour, except during pasturing.

2 Hoofs must be looked after in such a way that the equids can stand in an anatomically correct posture, their movement is not compromised and the development of hoof diseases is prevented.

**Article 61 Movement**

1 Equids must be provided with sufficient daily movement. The use of equids and providing them with outdoor access count as movement.

2 The outdoor run must have the minimum dimensions stipulated in Annex 1 Table 7 no. 3. If possible, the areas stipulated in Annex 1 Table 7 no. 4 must be provided.

3 In extreme weather and ground conditions, daily movement may exceptionally be provided in a covered space.

4 Equids that are not used must be provided with at least two hours of outdoor access daily.\(^{61}\)

5 Equids in use must be given at least two hours of outdoor access on at least two days every week.

6 Outdoor access may be dispended with in the following situations for a maximum of four weeks, provided the equids are used daily during this period:
   a. for new equids in a stable;
   b. in extreme weather and ground conditions between November 1st and April 30th;

c. during use in military service;
d. on tours for show or sporting purposes or during exhibitions.

7 Outdoor access must be entered in a log book.

**Article 62**

**Article 63**  Barbed wire ban

1 The use of barbed wire for enclosure fences is prohibited.

2 The cantonal authority may issue temporary special permits for the use of barbed wire if the pasture is extensive and there is another barrier.

**Section 8: Domestic Rabbits**

**Article 64**  Occupation and group housing for young rabbits

1 Rabbits must be provided daily with coarse structured feed such as hay or straw and have constant access to gnawing objects.

2 Young animals must not be kept individually in the first eight weeks of age.

**Article 65**  Enclosures

1 Enclosures for rabbits must:
   a. have a floor area as indicated in Annex 1 Table 8 no. 1 or, if the floor space is smaller, an surface area elevated by at least 20 cm, on which the animals can lie down in an outstretched position;
   b. be high enough for the animals to sit upright in at least part of the enclosure.

2 Enclosures must have a darkened area where the animals can withdraw.

3 Enclosures without litter may only be used in air-conditioned rooms.

4 Enclosures for heavily pregnant does must be provided with nest boxes. The animals must be able to line the nest boxes with straw or other suitable nesting material. Does must be able to withdraw from their pups to a different compartment or to an elevated surface area.
Section 9: Domestic poultry and Pigeons

Article 66  Equipment

1 Domestic poultry and pigeons must be provided with sufficient feeders and waterers.

2 Throughout the light period, poultry must be provided with an area in the poultry house that covers at least 20 per cent of the usable area and is covered with adequate litter, except in the first two weeks of life. The litter must be on the floor of the poultry house.

3 The following must also be provided:
   a. for laying birds of all poultry species and for pigeons: suitable nests;
   b. for laying hens: protected and suitable individual or group nests with litter or a soft material such as synthetic grass or rubber mats; plastic bowls are also permitted for individual nests;
   c. for young hens, laying hens and breeding stock as well as for guinea fowl and pigeons: perching opportunities at different heights adapted to the age and behaviour of the animals;
   d. for ducks and geese: a facility for swimming;
   e. for pigeons: facilities to bathe in fresh water at least once weekly.

4 The animals must have easy access to the installations.

Article 67  Lighting

1 The daytime light intensity in poultry houses must be at least 5 lux except in resting and withdrawal areas as well as in nests.

2 During the dark period, a lighting system with an intensity of less than 1 lux may be used in broiler and broiler breeder houses to enable birds to find their way around.

3 If an outbreak of cannibalism occurs, the light intensity may be temporarily reduced below 5 lux and daylight may be excluded. The reduction of light intensity and absence of daylight must be reported to the cantonal authorities without delay.

Section 10: Domestic dogs

Article 68

Article 69  Use of dogs

1 Depending on the intended use of the dogs, a distinction is drawn between:

a. working dogs;
b. companion dogs;
c. dogs for animal experiments.

2 The following are considered working dogs:
   a. service dogs;
   b. guide dogs for the blind;
   c. dogs for the disabled;
   d. rescue dogs;
   e. livestock guardian dogs;
   f. herding dogs;
   g. hunting dogs.

3 Service dogs are dogs that are used or intended for use in the army, the border control agency or the police.

**Article 70** Social contact

1 Dogs must have sufficient daily contact with humans and, as far as possible, with other dogs.

2 Dogs housed in boxes or kennels for longer than three months must have visual, auditory and olfactory contact with another dog in a neighbouring enclosure. This does not apply to dogs that are in contact with humans or other dogs outside their enclosure for at least five hours per day.\(^67\)

3 In the case of working dogs, contact with humans and other dogs must be adapted to the dogs’ intended use.

4 Pups may not be separated from their mother or foster mother before the age of 56 days.

5 Mother or foster mother dogs must be able to withdraw from their pups.

**Article 71** Movement

1 Dogs must be exercised outdoors every day and according to their needs. As far as possible, they should also be able to exercise off the leash.

2 If they cannot be exercised, they must be provided with daily outdoor access. Their time in the kennel or on the chain is not counted as outdoor access.

3 Tethered dogs must be able to exercise freely for at least five hours a day. During the rest of the time, they must be able to move within an area of at least 20 m\(^2\) on a running chain. They must not be tethered with a choke collar.

Article 72    Housing, floors

1 Housing and a suitable lying area must be provided for dogs kept outdoors. This does not apply to livestock guardian dogs while they are guarding a herd.

2 Dogs must be provided with suitable bedding material to lie on.

3 Dogs must not be kept on perforated floors.

4 If dogs are kept in boxes or kennels, the enclosures must conform to the requirements stipulated in Annex 1 Table 10.68

4bis If dogs are kept in boxes or kennels, an elevated lying area and an opportunity to withdraw must be provided for each dog. In justified cases, namely if animals are sick or old, the opportunity to withdraw does not have to be provided.69

5 Adjacent kennels or boxes must be fitted with suitable panels.

Article 73    Handling dogs

1 Dogs must be reared, trained and handled in such a way that their socialisation towards members of their own species and humans is ensured and they are accustomed to their environment. The socialisation of working dogs must be adapted to their intended use.

2 Measures to correct dogs’ behaviour must be adapted to the situation. The following are prohibited:

   a. firing a gun as punishment;
   b. the use of:
      1. choke collars without a control loop,
      2. prong collars,
      3. other leading devices with inwardly protruding elements;
   c. excessive harshness, such as beating the animal with hard objects.70

3 Only suitable dogs may be used to draw loads. Sick, heavily pregnant and suckling animals are particularly unsuitable. The dogs must be fitted with appropriate harnesses.

Article 7471    Guard service training

1 Guard service training is permitted with:

   a. service dogs;

Protection of Nature, Landscape and Animals

b. dogs intended for guard service sporting competitions;
c. dogs that are used by private security companies licensed under cantonal law or intended for such use.

2 The person responsible for guard service training must be able to demonstrate at all times that:
   a. the dogs are correctly marked and registered;
   b. only dogs with sufficient basic training are approved for guard service training; and
   c. the dog handlers are of impeccable standing.

3 Soft canes may be used to train guard service dogs in justified circumstances.

4 Guard service training of sports dogs may only be performed by organisations recognised for this activity by the FSVO. The training may only be performed under supervision and in the presence of trained helpers. The regulations on training and testing must be approved by the FSVO.

5 The dog handler must notify the competent authority of the start of the guard service training as stipulated in Article 16 paragraph 1 EzDO\(^72\),\(^73\)

6 The competent authority records the start of guard service training in the database as stipulated in Article 30 paragraph 2 EzDA\(^74\),\(^75\)

**Article 75**\(^76\)   Training of hunting dogs

1 Live animals may be used for the training and testing of hunting dogs:
   a. in artificial dens for below-ground hunting;
   b. in wild boar enclosures for wild boar hunting;
   c. for retrieving.

2 Direct contact between a hunting dog and a wild animal is prohibited unless essential to achieve the objective of the training or testing. The wild animal must be able to withdraw to cover at all times.

3 Facilities for training and testing hunting dogs that use live wild animals require an authorisation from the cantonal authority.

4 An artificial den will be approved if:
   a. the horizontal tubes and sink holes can be opened at any point;
   b. the movements of fox and hound can be monitored using special devices; and

---

\(^72\) SR 916.401
\(^74\) SR 916.40
c. the gate system is designed in such a way that direct contact between dog and fox is excluded.

5 A wild boar enclosure will be approved if:
   a. it is of adequate size and designed in such a way that the wild boars can both withdraw to natural cover and be kept separately if required;
   b. the wild boars are kept only in groups; and
   c. the hunting dogs are trained and tested individually.

6 Every event at which hunting dogs are trained and tested on live wild animals must be registered with the cantonal authorities. The authorities ensure that the event is monitored. They may limit the number of facilities and events.

Article 76  Aids and equipment

1 Aids must not be used in such a manner that the animal suffers injuries or substantial pain or is severely provoked or frightened.

2 The use of equipment that electrifies, that emits acoustic signals that are unpleasant for the dog or that operate with chemical agents is prohibited.

3 On request, the cantonal authorities may exceptionally approve the use of electrifying equipment or equipment that emits acoustic signals that are unpleasant for the dog for therapeutic purposes by individuals who provide evidence that they have the necessary skills. The qualification must be checked by the cantonal authorities. The Federal Department of Home Affairs (FDHA) determines the content and form of training and testing after consultation with the cantons.\(^{77}\)

4 Anyone who uses equipment subject to authorisation must document every use of the equipment and submit a summary of all instances of use to the cantonal authorities at the end of the calendar year. The following details must be given:
   a. date of each use;
   b. reason for use;
   c. employer or requesting party;
   d.\(^{78}\) description and identification of the dog;
   e. outcome of equipment use.

5 Aids that are placed around the muzzle of the dog to prevent biting must be of anatomically correct shape and allow for sufficient panting.

6 The use of means to prevent vocal expression and cries of pain is forbidden.\(^{79}\)


Article 76a

Selling dogs

1 Any person who publicly offers dogs for sale must provide the following information in writing:
   a. first name, surname and address of the person offering the animal for sale;
   b. country of origin of the dog;
   c. country in which the dog was bred.

2 Operators of internet platforms and the publishers of magazines must ensure that the information is complete.

Article 77

Responsibility of individuals keeping or training dogs

Any person who keeps or trains a dog must take precautions to ensure that the dog does not pose a risk to humans or animals. For livestock guardian dogs within the meaning of Article 10quater of the Hunting Ordinance of 29 February 1988, the dogs’ purpose of defending livestock from external threats is taken into account when assessing the responsibility of the individual in charge.

Article 78

Reporting incidents

1 Veterinarians, medical doctors, persons in charge of animal shelters, dog trainers and customs bodies are required to report to the competent cantonal authority incidents in which a dog:
   a. has substantially injured a human or animal; or
   b. exhibits excessively aggressive behaviour.

2 The Cantons may extend the reporting obligation to other groups of persons.

Article 79

Verification and action

1 Upon receipt of a report, the competent cantonal authority examines the circumstances. Experts may be consulted for this purpose.

2 …

3 If it emerges from the verification that a dog is exhibiting a behavioural abnormality, in particular excessively aggressive behaviour, the competent cantonal authority orders the necessary action to be taken.

4 The competent cantonal authority records the reports and the actions ordered in the information system for enforcement data in the public veterinary service (ASAN) in

---

82 SR 922.01
accordance with the Ordinance of 6 June 2014\textsuperscript{84} on Information Systems for the Public Veterinary Service.\textsuperscript{85}

**Section 11: Domestic Cats**

**Article 80\textsuperscript{86}**

1. Cats kept on their own must have daily contact with humans or visual contact with members of their own species.
2. Enclosures must conform to the requirements of Annex 1 Table 11.
3. Cats may be kept for a maximum of three weeks in single-occupancy cages in accordance with Annex 1 Table 11 no. 2.
4. Cats kept in cages of this type must be able to move outside the cage for part of the time on at least five days per week. At least one housing unit in accordance with Annex 1 Table 11 no. 1 must be available to them.
5. Breeding tomcats must not be kept in enclosures as described in paragraph 3 between mating times.

**Section 12:**

**Authorisation of Housing Systems and Equipment**

**Article 81** Authorisation requirements

1. An authorisation as defined in Article 7 paragraph 2 AniPA is required for mass-produced housing systems and equipment for cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, domestic rabbits and domestic poultry.
2. The following livestock equipment require an authorisation:
   a. feeding and drinking equipment;
   b. floor coverings and manure slats;
   c. barriers and installations to control animal behaviour;
   d. tethering devices;
   e. nests;
   f. perching opportunities for poultry;
   g. other installations with which animals frequently come into contact.

\textsuperscript{84} SR 916.408

\textsuperscript{85} Inserted by Annex 3 no. II 2 of the Ordinance of 6 June 2014 on Information Systems for the Public Veterinary Service, in force since 1 July 2014 (AS 2014 1691).

2 Housing systems must be approved as a whole, even if their individual components have already been approved.

3 Housing systems and livestock equipment that have been tested and approved abroad and satisfy the requirements of Switzerland’s animal welfare legislation will be authorized.

**Article 82** Authorisation procedure

1 The manufacturer, the importer or the vendor sends the application to the FSVO with the documentation required for assessment.

2 If a practical test is necessary, it is to be carried out by the FSVO or by another suitable institution. The applicant shares the costs. The FSVO submits a cost estimate to the applicant and may request an advance payment.

3 The applicant must make the housing systems and installations available free of charge for the test.

4 The FSVO grants the authorisation. It may impose a time limit on the validity of the authorisation, and conditions and requirements.

5 The authorisation may include deviations from the minimum requirements listed in Annex 1, provided the housing systems and equipment meet the requirements for housing of animals according to their needs.

6 An authorisation may be revoked if new findings show that the housing system or equipment does not meet the criteria for housing according to the needs of the animals or if major deficiencies emerge in practice.

**Article 83** Advisory committee on housing systems and equipment

1 The Federal Council appoints an advisory committee. This numbers 15 members at most and is made up specifically of representatives of the federal authorities and the cantons as well as scientists and experts in animal welfare, animal housing and construction.87

2 The Federal Council appoints the chairperson. Otherwise, the committee is self-constituting. It draws up rules of procedure. The FSVO manages the secretariat.88

3 The FSVO may consult the committee on all issues relating to the approval of housing systems and equipment. The committee comments on the applications for authorisations and the results of practical tests presented to it by the FSVO.

---

Article 84  Communication and publication

1 The manufacturer, importer or vendor must inform the animal keeper in writing of the conditions and requirements to which the authorisation is subject to at the latest by the time the order is accepted.

2 The FSVO keeps a list of pending applications and granted authorisations and the conditions and requirements to which they are subject.

3 The FSVO may publish results of scientific studies that are performed during the approval procedure.

Chapter 4: Wild Animals

Section 1: General Provisions

Article 85  Requirements of individuals who keep or take care of wild animals

1 Animals kept wild animal housing facilities subject to authorisation must be cared for under the responsibility of an animal attendant.

2 At wild animal housing facilities containing only one group of animals with similar housing needs, it is sufficient for the person responsible for taking care of the animals to be qualified in accordance with Article 197.

3 At private wild animal housing facilities where only the authorisation holder takes care of the animals, a certificate of competence is sufficient if the animals belong to one of the following species:
   a. ferrets, coati, raccoon, Bennet wallaby, Parma wallaby and animals of the orders Chiroptera, insectivores, tenrecs, tree shrews and rodents, to the extent that they are subject to licensing requirements;
   b. all birds, insofar as their keeping is subject to authorisation, except ratites, penguins, cranes and all birds of prey;
   c. all reptiles subject to authorisation, except giant and sea turtles and crocodiles;
   d. fish, insofar as their keeping is subject to authorisation.

Article 86  Wild animal hybrids

The following are classed as wild animals:
   a. the offspring from cross-mating of wild and domestic animals and also their back-crossing to the wild form;
   b. the offspring from further breeding with animals defined under a. with each other;
   c. the offspring from the first cross generation between offspring as defined under a. and domestic animals.
Article 87   Feeding ban
In publicly accessible wild animal housing facilities, uncontrolled feeding by visitors is prohibited.

Article 88   Capture and use of wild animals
1 Substances may only be used to capture animals according to veterinary instructions.
2 Subject to legislation governing therapeutic products, narcotic substances may be used without veterinary instructions with fish not intended for direct consumption in order to obtain products required for reproduction and to mark or otherwise identify and also to anaesthetise and euthanize aquarium fish. The animals must be observed until the effect of the substance has worn off.
3 When animals in which escape behaviour is to be expected are introduced to a new enclosure, the boundary must be clearly recognisable for the animals. Other animals may only be introduced to a group if they have been acclimatised beforehand and are kept under observation afterwards.

Section 2: Private and Commercial Wild Animal Housing Facilities

Article 89   Private keeping of wild animals
An authorisation is required to keep the following wild animals privately:
   a.⁸⁹ mammals, except small rodents and indigenous insectivores;
   b. all marsupials;
   c. platypus, echidnas; armadillos; anteaters; porcupines; sloths, pangolins;
   d. shoebills, kiwis, ratites, penguins, pelicans, cormorants, snakebirds, storks, flamingos, cranes, waders and gulls; large parrots (aras and cockatoos); all birds of prey, secretary bird; nightjars, sea swallows; humming birds, trogons, toucans, sunbirds, birds of paradise; tropicbirds; diving birds, grebes, auks and puffins, gannets and goobies; frigate birds; great bustards; swifts;
   e. fish that grow to more than 1 m in the wild, except indigenous species accordinig to fishery legislation; sharks and rays;
   f.⁹⁰ sea turtles (Cheloniidae, Dermochelyidae); Galapagos tortoises and Seychelles giant turtles (Chelonoidis nigra, Dipsochelys spp.); African spurred tortoises (Geochelone [Centrochelys] sulcata); snapping turtles (Chelydridae), African side-necked turtles (Pelomedusidae); large softshells (Amyda cartilaginea, Aspideretes nigricans, Chitra spp., Pelochelys spp., Rafetus spp., Trionyx triunguis); yellow-spotted river turtles (Podocnemis expansa); painted terrapins (Batagur borneensis, Orlitia

---

borneensis); all crocodilians (Crocodylia); tuatara (Sphenodon spp.); Galapagos land iguanas (Conolophus spp.), marine iguanas (Amblyrhynchus cristatus); iguanas, teju and monitor lizards that grow to more than 1 m in adulthood, Mitchell’s water monitor (Varanus mitchelli), rusty monitor (Varanus semiremex); venomous lizards (Heloderma); all chameleons (Chamaeleonidae); sailfin lizards (Hydrosaurus spp.); flying lizards (Draco spp), thorny lizards (Moloch horridus); giant snakes that grow to more than 3 m in adulthood except boa constrictors (Boa constrictor);
g. goliath frog; giant salamanders;
h.91 snakes that have a venom apparatus and can use the venom (venomous snakes), except harmless venomous snakes stipulated by the FSVO in an ordinance.

Article 90 Commercial wild animal housing facilities
1 Commercial wild animal housing facilities are subject to authorisation.
2 The following are deemed to be commercial wild animal housing facilities:
   a. zoological gardens, circuses, safari parks, game parks, small zoos, dolphinariums, aviaries, aquariums, terrariums, permanent animal shows and similar institutions that can either be visited for a fee or can be visited without a fee but are operated in conjunction with commercial institutions such as restaurants, shops or recreational facilities;
   b. facilities in which wild animals are kept or used commercially for medical treatments, to obtain eggs, meat or fur or for similar purposes;
   c. facilities in which wild animals are bred for hunting or fishing.
3 The following are not deemed to be commercial wild animal housing facilities:
   a.92 tanks for edible freshwater fish in the catering industry;
   b. individual aquariums for decorative purposes, even if they are associated with commercial facilities;
   c. facilities in which quails of the species Coturnix japonica are kept, provided that no more than 50 adult animals are kept.93

Article 91 Consultation of experts
In commercial wild animal housing facilities that are accessible to the public:
   a. a veterinarian with specialist knowledge of wild animal diseases must regularly monitor the animals and take prophylactic measures;

b. before new animal species are acquired, an expert with knowledge of zoological biology must advise the management on animal housing, the care of the animals, animal collection planning and the construction and design of enclosures.

**Article 92**

Wild animals with special requirements in terms of housing and care

1. The cantonal authorities may authorize the keeping of the following animal species if the assessment of an independent and recognised expert documents that the planned enclosures and installations allow the animals’ needs to be met:

   a. all cetaceans (*Cetacea*), sea cows, sea otters, seals, sea lions and walruses;
   b. all primates except for marmosets;
   c. bush dog, maned wolf, African wild dog, aardwolf, hyenas; all bears except raccoons, kinkajous, ringtail cats and white-nosed coati; giant otter; tayra, wolverine and skunk; large cats such as clouded leopard, jaguar, leopard, snow leopard, puma, lion, tiger; cheetah; aardvark; all elephants; all wild equids; tapirs, all rhinoceroses; all wild pigs except *Sus scrofa*; dwarf hippopotamus, hippopotamus; mouse deer; okapi, giraffes; all horned animals of the family *Bovidae* except chamois goats (*Rupicapra rupicapra*), Alpine ibex (*Capra ibex*), muflons, Barbary sheep and other wild sheep and goats;
   d. all marsupials except small kangaroos, rat kangaroos, wallabies and pademelons;
   e. platypus, echidnas; armadillos; anteaters; sloths, pangolins; porcupines;
   f. shoebills, kiwis; all penguins; diving birds, grebes; tubenoses; tropicbirds, gannets and goobies, frigate birds; secretary birds; great bustards; sea swallows except inca terns and nestlings of indigenous species; auks and puffins; swifts, except nestlings of indigenous species;
   g. all sharks and rays;
   h. sea turtles (*Cheloniidae*, *Dermochelyidae*); Galapagos tortoises and Seychelles giant turtles (*Chelonoidis nigra*, *Dipsochelys* spp.); African spurred tortoises (*Geochelone* [*Centrochelys*] *sulcata*); all crocodilians (*Crocodylia*); tuatara (*Sphenodon* spp.); Galapagos land iguanas (*Conolophus* spp.), marine iguanas (*Amblyrhynchus cristatus*); rock iguanas (*Cyclura* spp.); chameleons, except *Chamaeleo calyptratus*; sailfin lizards (*Hydrosaurus* spp.); flying lizards (*Draco* spp.), thorny lizards (*Moloch horridus*); sea snakes (*Hydrophiinae*);
   i. goliath frog, giant salamander.

---

The applicant and the competent cantonal authorities must select the expert together. No expert assessment is necessary for the approval of enclosures in accordance with Article 95 paragraph 2.

Article 93 Animal inventory

1 Facilities that house wild animals and those that house or breed feeder animals must keep an animal inventory if they are required to be licensed.  

2 With the exception of aquaculture facilities, the animal inventory must contain the following information broken down by species:
   a. increase in animal numbers (date, birth or origin, number of animals);
   b. decreases in animal numbers (date, name and address of purchaser or death, cause of death if known, method of killing, number of animals).

3 The animal inventory for aquaculture facilities must be kept in accordance with Article 22 paragraphs 1 and 2 EzDO.

Section 3: Authorisations

Article 94 Authorisation procedure

1 The form from the FSVO as stipulated in Article 209a paragraph 2 must be used for the application.

2 The application must be addressed to the authorities of the canton in which the animals are to be kept.

3 Responsibility for circuses and travelling animal shows lies with the Canton in which the winter quarters or the permanent facilities for the animals are located. If these are abroad, the canton in which the circus or the travelling animal show first appears grants the authorization, where necessary taking into account the import permit of the FSVO.

Article 95 Conditions for granting authorisations

1 The authorisation may only be granted if:
   a. rooms, enclosures and installations are appropriate for the species and number of animals as well as the purpose of the facility, and the animals cannot escape;
b. the number of animals per unit of area in facilities as defined in Article 90 Paragraph 2 letter b is consistent with the available feed and the loading capacity of the floor;

c. the animals are protected by structural or other measures from the weather, disturbance by people, excessive noise and exhaust emissions, where applicable;

d. the personnel requirements as stipulated in Article 85 are met;

e. documentation of regular veterinary monitoring can be provided, except in the case of animal shows that are not operated on a long-term basis and are without a permanent location, small private animal housing facilities and facilities keeping fish intended for stocking;

f. Documentation is available for temporary animal shows and exhibitions showing that the animals can be housed appropriately otherwise afterwards.

2 Slight deviations from the minimum requirements stated in Annex 2 are permissible:

a. During a tour: with respect to enclosures for animals that are frequently and regularly trained or that perform in the circus ring, if the available space at individual host venues does not allow to meet the minimal requirements;

b. With respect to enclosures in which animals are only kept for a short time.

Article 96 Authorisation

1 The authorisation can be issued for a maximal period of:

a. two years for private animal housing facilities;

b. ten years for commercial animal housing facilities.

2 The authorisation may be subject to conditions and requirements.

Section 4: Fish and Decapods

Article 97 Requirements on persons handling fish and decapods

1 Any person practicing commercial fishing must be qualified in accordance with Article 196.

2 Any person breeding or keeping fish intended for consumption or stocking and decapods must be qualified in accordance with Article 197.

3 Any person who catches, marks, breeds, keeps or kills fish intended for consumption or stocking and decapods on a non-commercial basis must have a certificate of competence in accordance with Article 5a of the Ordinance of 24 November 1993\textsuperscript{105} on the Federal Fisheries Act or Article 198 of this Ordinance. The catching and killing of these animals is permitted without a certificate of competence if no fishing licence or only a short-term, one-month fishing licence is required in the canton concerned in order to fish in public waters.

**Article 98**  
**Housing**

1 Enclosures in which fish or decapods are kept or in which they are temporarily placed, including commercial fishing enclosures, and transport containers must demonstrate an adequate water quality that satisfies the needs of the species.

2 For the fish species listed in Annex 2 Table 7, the quality of the water used for the commercial keeping and breeding of the fish must comply with the minimum requirements specified there.

3 When caught fish are kept in a temporary tank, the water must be changed regularly to ensure that the water quality corresponds to that of the waters of origin.

4 Fish must not be exposed to excessive vibrations over a prolonged period.

**Article 99**  
**Handling**

1 The handling of fish and decapods must be limited to the essential minimum and may not cause unnecessary stress to the animals.

2 The sorting of fish intended for consumption or stocking and decapods as well as the procuring of reproduction products from these animals must be performed by individuals with the necessary skills and using facilities and methods suitable for this purpose.

3 During the sorting process, fish and decapods must always be in water or at least kept sufficiently wet.

**Article 100**  
**Catch**

1 Fish and decapods must be caught gently. The methods and equipment used must not inflict unnecessary harm on the animals.

2 Fish intended for consumption must be killed immediately. Exceptions are defined in Articles 3 and 5b of the Ordinance of 24 November 1993\textsuperscript{106} on the Federal Fisheries Act.

3 Operators of facilities to which fish ready for catching are introduced for the purpose of angling must supervise the anglers and inform them about the relevant animal welfare regulations.

\textsuperscript{105} SR 923.01  
\textsuperscript{106} SR 923.01
4 If fish ready for catching are introduced to a body of standing water specifically for the purpose of being re-caught, there must be a respite period of at least one day before fishing starts.

Chapter 5: Commercial handling of animals

Section 1: Management, care, breeding and keeping of animals

Article 101 Approval requirement

A cantonal certificate of competence is required for any person or entity that:

a. operates an animal shelter with more than five care places;

b. offers commercial animal care services for more than five animals;

c. sells more than the following number of animals per annum:
   1. twenty dogs or three litters of puppies,
   2. twenty cats or five litters of kittens,
   3. 100 rabbits, dwarf rabbits or guinea pigs,
   4. 300 mice, rats, hamsters or gerbils,
   5. 1,000 ornamental fish,
   6. 100 reptiles,
   7. breeds more than 25 pairs of birds up to the size of a cockatiel, more than ten pairs of birds larger than a cockatiel, or more than five pairs of macaws or cockatoos;

d. performs hoof care for cattle or equids without being qualified in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter a.

Article 101a Conditions for granting authorisations

The authorisation may only be granted if:

a. rooms, enclosures and installations are appropriate for the species and number of animals and the purpose of the activity and the animals cannot escape;

b. the activity is suitably organised and documented in an appropriate manner;

d. the personnel requirements as stipulated in Article 102 are met.

108 The correction of 9 April 2015 affects only the French text (AS 2015 1023).
Art. 101b Application and authorisation

1 The form from the FSVO as stipulated in Article 209a paragraph 2 and 3 must be used for the application.\(^{111}\)

2 The maximum authorisation is ten years.

3 The authorisation may be subject to conditions and requirements with regard to the following:
   a. number of animals and scope of the activity;
   b. housing, feeding, care, monitoring and transport of animals;
   c. handling of animals;
   d.\(^{112}\) personnel requirements and responsibilities;
   e. animal inventory control and documentation of the activity.

Art. 101c\(^{113}\) Authorisation for commercial hoof trimming and care

1 Authorisations to provide commercial hoof trimming and care for cattle or equids are valid throughout Switzerland.

2 Applications must be submitted to the authorities in the canton in which applicants are resident.

Article 102 Personnel requirements for the care, breeding and keeping of animals

1 In animal shelters and other commercial facilities that care for animals, the animals must be cared for under the responsibility of an animal attendant.\(^{114}\)

2 In the following cases it is sufficient for the person responsible for taking care of the animals to be qualified in accordance with Article 197:
   a. in animal shelters with a maximum of 19 care places;
   b.\(^{115}\) in other forms of commercial care for a maximum of 19 animals;
   c. and d.\(^{116}\) …

3 In animal shelters with a maximum of five care places or in other commercial facilities that care for a maximum of five animals, it is sufficient for the person responsible for animal care to be trained in the care of the animal species concerned.

\(^{115}\) The correction of 6 Sept. 2018 affects only the French text (AS 2018 547).
4 Any person who sells animals in accordance with Article 101 letter c must be trained in accordance with Article 197.\textsuperscript{117}

5 Any person who performs hoof care for cattle or equids must be qualified in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter a or b.

**Section 2: Trade and Promotion with Animals**

**Article 103** Requirements on people taking care of animals in trade and advertising

Where animals are involved in trade and advertising, the person responsible for taking care of the animals must be:

a. in organizations that trade animals commercially: an animal attendant;

b.\textsuperscript{118} in pet shops: an animal attendant or have a federal certificate of proficiency in accordance with Article 38 of the Vocational and Professional Education and Training Act of 13 December 2002\textsuperscript{119} (VPETA) as a retailer specialising in the pet shop trade, supplemented by training in accordance with Article 197;

c.\textsuperscript{120} in organizations engaged in the cattle trade in accordance with Article 20 paragraph 2 EzDA\textsuperscript{121}: have a cattle trading licence;

d.\textsuperscript{122} at trade events and in advertising: provide a certificate of competence;

e.\textsuperscript{123} in organizations that trade exclusively in fish intended for consumption, bait or stocking or decapods: must show evidence of qualification in accordance with Article 197.

**Article 104** Authorisation requirements

1 Applications for authorisations to trade in animals or to advertise with animals must be sent to the cantonal authorities using the FSVO form.

2 For cattle trade, a cattle trading licence (Article 34 EzDO\textsuperscript{124}) is considered to be an approval.\textsuperscript{125}

\textsuperscript{117} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).


\textsuperscript{119} SR 412.10

\textsuperscript{120} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).

\textsuperscript{121} SR 916.40


\textsuperscript{124} SR 916.401

3 For animal trade shows, small-animal markets and animal exhibitions where animals are traded, a licence is required in accordance with Article 13 AniPA. The organiser must apply for this licence.

4 The cantonal authorities decide whether additional documents need to be submitted.

**Article 105 Licensing conditions**

1 A licence may only be granted under Article 13 AniPA if:

   a. rooms, enclosures and facilities are appropriate for the species and number of animals and also their purpose;
   b. the personnel requirements with respect to animal care are met;
   c. the person responsible for the trading of animals resides in Switzerland or has their place of business in Switzerland;
   d. it is ensured in the promotional use of animals that the animals will not suffer or come to harm and that their dignity will not otherwise be violated and that the transport conditions will be met.

2 The person responsible for the supervision of the animals must provide evidence of qualification in accordance with Article 103.

**Article 106 Licence**

1 The licence is issued to the person responsible for the trading of animals or advertising with animals.

2 It is granted for the intended duration of the activity, but for no longer than ten years.

3 The licence may be subject to conditions and requirements with regard to the following:

   a. species, number of animals and scope of trade;
   b. housing, feeding, care, monitoring, protection and killing of animals, handling and manipulation of animals;
   c. further use of animals after the licence has expired;
   d. animal care and personnel responsibilities;
   e. animal inventory.

4 The licence may provide for deviations with respect to:

   a. housing requirements;
   b. personnel requirements with regard to animal care.

5 In the case of animal trade shows, small-animal markets and animal exhibitions where animals are traded, the responsible person must keep a list in which the address,

---

the animal species concerned and the number of animals involved are recorded for each exhibiting person. The list must be presented to the authorities on request.

**Article 107**  Notification of major changes

Major changes regarding the number or species of animals, the nature of their use, the rooms, enclosures or facilities or the requirements regarding animal care must be reported in advance. The cantonal authorities decide whether a new licence is necessary.

**Article 108**  Animal inventory

Organizations that trade in animals must keep an inventory of all wild animal species as defined in Articles 89 and 92 paragraph 1 and of rabbits, dogs and cats, containing details of incoming and outgoing animals broken down by species. The details must include date, number, reason for arrival, origin and reason for departure.

**Article 109**  Obligation of the acquiring person to provide evidence of a licence to keep animals

Animals for whose keeping a licence is required, may only be handed over to individuals that have the appropriate licence.

**Article 110**  Age limit for acquiring persons

Animals may not be sold to persons aged less than 16 years without the explicit consent of the person with parental authority.

**Article 111**  Duty of information

1 Any person who sells pets and wild animals on a commercial basis must provide written information to the buyer about the needs, proper care and appropriate housing of the animal species concerned and about the relevant requirements of the law. Individuals in possession of a licence in accordance with Article 13 AniPA or Article 89 or 90 of this Ordinance do not need to be informed.

2 Any person or entity that sells enclosures for pets and wild animals on a commercial basis must provide written information about housing conditions that meet the needs of the animal species concerned and about the relevant requirements of the law.

---

Chapter 6: Animal Experiments, Genetically Modified Animals and Mutants having a Clinical Pathological Phenotype

Section 1: Scope, Permitted Deviations

Article 112 Scope
The provisions set forth in this chapter apply to:

a. vertebrates;
b. decapods and cephalopods;
c. mammals, birds and reptiles in the last third of the gestation period prior to birth or hatching;
d. larval stages of fish and amphibians that take in food freely.

Article 113 Permitted exemptions from the provisions of this Ordinance
Deviations from the provisions of this Ordinance concerning the housing, handling and breeding of animals, their space requirements, transport, origin and identification are permitted for laboratory animals if such exemptions are necessary to achieve the objectives of the experiment and are approved. They must be justified in each case and must last for as short a time as possible.

Section 2: Housing and Breeding Laboratory Animals and Trading in them

Article 114 Head of laboratory animal facility
1 Every laboratory animal facility must have a designated head. Deputising arrangements must be made.
2 The head

a. decides on the allocation of personnel, infrastructure and other resources;
b. bears responsibility with respect to animal welfare issues for the housing and breeding of the animals and for trading in these animals;
c. is responsible for assigning work, for instructing the animal attendants and other personnel, for checking work, for organising the proper monitoring and care of the laboratory animals and also the necessary documentation work;
d. is responsible for submitting reports in accordance with Articles 126 and 145 paragraph 1;
e. ensures deficiencies found in the context of animal housing are reported immediately to the responsible study director.
Article 115  Requirements on the heads of laboratory animal facilities

1 The head of the laboratory animal facility must be qualified in laboratory animal science in accordance with Article 197. The following are exempted from this requirement:

   a. individuals qualified as a study director;

   b. in laboratory animal facilities without lines or strains having a clinical pathological phenotype or other animals that require special supervision and care: animal attendants and individuals who can be shown to have acquired the knowledge and skills needed to look after the animals.

2 The cantonal authorities require supplementary training if special knowledge and skills are called for because of the scope of the animal housing, the animal species, the animal model or for other reasons.\textsuperscript{132}

Article 116  Requirements on individuals who look after laboratory animals

1 In laboratory animal facilities, the person responsible for looking after the animals must be a qualified animal attendant.

2 The number of animal attendants must permit orderly deputising, especially for the monitoring both of genetically modified animals according to Article 3 letter d of the Containment Ordinance of 9 May 2012\textsuperscript{133} and of mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype and also for the specified documentation work.\textsuperscript{134}

Article 117  Requirements with respect to rooms and enclosures

1 Rooms and enclosures in which laboratory animals are kept must be lit by daylight or by artificial light sources with a similar spectrum. The light intensity in the animal area, the periods of light and dark and the light variation must be matched to the needs of the animals. Where artificial light sources are used, no disturbing flicker may be perceptible.

2 The temperature, humidity, ventilation and water quality must be capable of adaptation to the needs of the animals.

3 The rooms and enclosures must conform to the requirements stipulated in Annex 3 and allow the welfare of all animals to be checked without substantially disturbing them. The minimum requirements stipulated in Annex 1 and 2 apply to animal species not listed in Annex 3.\textsuperscript{135}

4 Laboratory animal facilities must have sufficient rooms and facilities available for:

\textsuperscript{133} SR 814.912
\textsuperscript{134} Amended by Annex 5 no. II 2 of the Containment Ordinance of 9 May 2012, in force since 1 June 2012 (AS 2012 2777).
a. keeping sick animals and animals of uncertain hygiene status in quarantine;

b. storing feed and other materials such as cleaning agents and disinfectants and also for keeping waste disposal suitably separated from the animal housing unit.

**Article 118**  Origin of laboratory animals

1 Animals intended for experiments must originate from an approved laboratory animal facility or an equivalent laboratory animal facility abroad.

2 Domestic animals may be used in animal experiments even if they are not from approved laboratory animal facilities or equivalent laboratory animal facilities abroad. This does not apply to dogs, cats and rabbits.

3 Wild animals may only be caught for use in animal experiments if they belong to a species that is difficult to breed in sufficient number.

4 Only captive-bred primates may only be used in animal experiments.

**Article 119**  Handling of laboratory animals

1 Before the start of an experiment, laboratory animals must be sufficiently acclimatised to the experimental housing conditions and to contact with humans, especially to the handling required during the experiment.

2 Laboratory animals of gregarious species must be housed in groups with members of their own species. The individual housing of incompatible animals is permitted in exceptional cases for a limited period.

3 Different animal species must only be housed in the same room if this is not stressful for the animals.

4 Excessive or surprising noise must be avoided when handling laboratory animals.

**Article 120**  Marking of laboratory animals

1 The least stressful method of identification must be used on laboratory animals.

2 Primates, cats and dogs intended for animal experiments must be permanently marked before weaning from the mother.

**Article 121**  Health monitoring

The health, welfare and hygiene of animals in laboratory animal facilities must be monitored.

**Article 122**  Licensing of laboratory animal facilities

1 Any person who keeps, breeds or trades in laboratory animals requires a cantonal licence.
2 The form from the FSVO as stipulated in Article 209a paragraph 2 must be used for the application.\textsuperscript{136}

3 Laboratory animal facilities will be approved if they meet the following requirements:
   a. requirements with regard to housing, handling, rooms and enclosures, origin and marking of animals;
   b. requirements with regard to health monitoring;
   c. personnel requirements;
   d. keeping a suitable animal inventory.

4 The licence is issued in the name of the head of the laboratory animal facility. It is limited to a maximum of ten years.

5 It may be subject to conditions and requirements with regard to the following:
   a. species, number of animals and scope of trade;
   b. housing, feeding, care and monitoring of animals;
   c. origin of animals and monitoring of their health;
   d. personnel requirements and personnel responsibilities;
   e. animal inventory;
   f. genetically modified animals and lines or strains with mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype.

6 Licensing as a laboratory animal facility is not required by existing housing facilities for domestic animals, wild animals and pets in which animals are kept for experimental purposes in isolated cases or on a temporary basis.

Section 3:

Housing and Breeding Genetically Modified Animals and Mutants having a Clinical Pathological Phenotype and Trading in them

Article 123\textsuperscript{137} Genetically modified animals

1 Offspring from lines or strains with genetically modified animals are deemed to be genetically modified until evidence is provided to show that they do not carry the genetic modification of the parent animal.

2 If animals’ genetic material has been modified in their germ cells by nucleic acid recombination techniques, these animals are subject to the same provisions as genetically modified animals, even if no nucleic acid sequences created outside the cell have been inserted.


Article 124  Characterization of constraints
1 The welfare of the genetically modified animals and mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype must be checked regularly and often enough for pathological phenotypes as defined in Article 3 AniPA and disturbances of general well-being to be recorded and assessed in good time (characterization of constraints). The characterization of constraints must be documented; it is part of keeping the animal inventory.

2 The FSVO lays down the requirements with regard to the characterization of constraints of genetically modified animals and mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype. The characterization of constraints must be differentiated according to animal species, age of animals, existing knowledge of the line or strain and the scope of the planned use.

3 When genetically modified animals or mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype are handed over to third parties, a summary of the documentation of the characterization of constraints must be provided with the animals.

4 If there are gaps in the recording of the characterization of constraints when genetically modified animals or mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype are obtained, these gaps must be filled immediately.

Article 125  Measures to reduce constraints
1 Any impairment of the well-being of mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype must be reduced to a minimum by adapting the housing conditions and care and through other suitable measures, such as limiting the lifespan.

2 In the case of lines and strains having a clinical pathological phenotype, the number of animals bred or kept must be justified by the number of animals needed in approved animal experiments. Surplus animals must be euthanized if their well-being is impaired.

Article 126  Reporting requirement for lines and strains having a clinical pathological phenotype
1 If it is found that a line or a strain produces mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype, this must be reported to the cantonal authorities.

2 The report must contain details on the following aspects:
   a. characterisation of the line or strain;
   b. documentation of the constraints characterized;
   c. possible measures to reduce impairment;
   d. use of the line or strain for research, therapy or diagnostic procedures in humans or animals.
Article 127  Decision on the admissibility of lines and strains having a clinical pathological phenotype

1 When assessing the permissible constraints in a line or strain, the severity of the constraints must be weighed against the benefits in accordance with Article 137. Particular attention must be given to whether the animals experience any further impairment in the future as a result of the experiment in addition to the genetically related impairment of their well-being.

2 The authorities send the report on lines or strains having a clinical pathological phenotype to the cantonal committee on animal experiments and decide on the admissibility and scope of the continued existence of the line or strain based on the committee's proposal.

3 The decision is issued in the name of the head of the laboratory animal facility and may be subject to conditions and requirements.

4 Any conditions and requirements decreed must be incorporated into the documentation pertaining to the characterization of the constraints.

Section 4: Performance of Animal Experiments

Article 128  Requirements on institutes and laboratories

1 Institutes and laboratories that perform animal experiments must have sufficient rooms, facilities and equipment at their disposal to perform experiments properly and in accordance with the state of the art. Appropriate infrastructure must be documented in particular for the following:

   a. the housing of animals;
   b. the performance of anaesthesia and surgical procedures;
   c. the taking of samples and their analysis;
   d. the special supervision, treatment and monitoring of animals after constraining procedures;
   e. the simultaneous performance of several experiments.

2 If the animals are not housed in the institute or laboratory, the laboratory animal facility must be located in the vicinity.

Article 129138  Designation of the responsible individuals

1 An animal welfare officer must be designated for every institute or laboratory; deputising arrangements must be made.

2 A resource manager must be designated for the experimental animal unit in every institute or laboratory.

3 A study director must be designated for every animal experiment; deputising arrangements must be made. If several study directors are designated, their area of responsibility must be clearly defined.

**Article 129\textsuperscript{a}**\textsuperscript{139} Responsibility of the animal welfare officer

The animal welfare officer ensures that:

a. applications for licences are complete;

b. applications for licences contain in particular information allowing an assessment of indispensability in accordance with Article 137.

**Article 129\textsuperscript{b}**\textsuperscript{140} Requirements on animal welfare officers

1 Animal welfare officers must have a university degree that provides a basic knowledge of anatomy, physiology, zoology and behavioural science, genetics and molecular biology, and hygiene and biostatistics, and also training in the management of animal experiments in accordance with Article 197.

2 Conditions for admission to the training stipulated in Article 197 are the completion of training as a person who conducts experiments and three years of practical experience in animal experiments.

**Article 130** Responsibility of the resource manager

The resource manager is responsible for the following:

a. allocation of personnel, infrastructure and other resources to the various animal experiments;

b. compliance with the provisions of animal welfare legislation and with the conditions and requirements imposed with the licence;

c. reports in accordance with Article 145 paragraph 2;

d. promotion of training and further education of personnel in the field of animal experiments.

**Article 131** Responsibility of study director

The study director:

a. is responsible for the planning and proper performance of animal experiments in terms of the scientific and animal welfare aspects;

b. is responsible for the allocation of work, the instruction of persons conducting experiments, the checking of work, the organisation of proper supervision of...
the animals, their monitoring during the experiment and the necessary documentation work;

c. stipulates who is responsible for animal housing for the duration of the experiment and makes arrangements for this in an agreement with the head of the laboratory animal facility.

**Article 132  Requirements on study directors**

1 Study directors must fulfil the requirements stipulated in Article 129b.141

2 Additional evidence of specialist knowledge must be provided for directors of studies involving either animal species that are little used or non-standard experimental methods.

**Article 133  Responsibility of the individual conducting experiments**

1 The person conducting an experiment performs the interventions and measures assigned to him or her on the laboratory animals as part of the animal experiment.

2 This person:

   a. assumes the responsibility for the welfare of the animals during the interventions and other measures;

   b. is familiar with the animal experiment licence.

**Article 134  Requirements on individuals conducting experiments**

1 Individuals conducting an experiment must be qualified to conduct animal experiments in accordance with Article 197.142

2 Additional evidence of specialist knowledge must be furnished for the conduct of experiments involving either animal species that are little used or non-standard experimental methods.

3 The number of individuals conducting an experiment is determined by the number and complexity of the interventions and other measures performed; it must allow orderly deputising, especially for the monitoring of animals in the experiment and for the specified documentation work.

**Article 135  Conduct of experiment**

1 Before the start of an experiment, the events or symptoms whose occurrence require that an animal be removed from the study and, if necessary, euthanized (humane endpoints).

2 The animals must be carefully acclimatised to the experimental conditions. If an animal is frightened by the experiment, appropriate measures must be taken to minimise the fear and associated stress as far as possible.

3 Animals may only be used in experiments if an examination of their health shows that no additional impairment of their well-being unrelated to the objective of the experiment is to be expected.

4 Throughout the experiment, the condition of the animals must be checked regularly and often enough to ensure that pain, suffering, harm, fear and impairment of general well-being can be detected and appropriately assessed in good time. If such findings are observed, the animals must be cared for and treated according to the current state of knowledge; as soon as the objective of the experiment permits or the criteria for withdrawal are met, the animals must be removed from the experiment and, if necessary, euthanised.

5 If interventions or other measures cause an animal more than minimal pain, they may only be performed under local or general anaesthesia, followed by adequate pain control measures, provided this is permitted by the objective of the experiment.

6 Interventions or other measures that are technically difficult to perform may only be carried out by individuals qualified to perform them.

7 If an animal continues to show pain, suffering, harm or fear after an intervention or other measure, it must be euthanised, at the latest when the humane endpoints are met.

8 If an experiment results in severe or medium to long-term moderate pain, suffering, harm or fear in an animal, appropriate measures must be taken to ensure the animal is not used for such experiments again.

9 The euthanasia of animals and measures or interventions that result in pain, suffering, harm or fear may not be performed in rooms where animals are housed. The FSVO may determine exceptions for measures and interventions that do not represent an excessive strain on animals in the same room, such as in particular identification, administration and sampling.143

**Article 136**  Constraining animal experiments

1 Animal experiments that impose constraints on animals as defined in Article 17 AniPA are those in the context of which:

   a. the well-being of the animals is compromised;
   b. surgical procedures are carried out on the animals;
   c. there is a substantial physical impact on the animals;
   d. substances or combinations of substances are administered or applied to the animals, where their effect on the animals is unknown or where harm to the animals cannot be excluded;
   e. pathological effects are induced in the animals;

f. animals are immunised or infected with micro-organisms or parasites or cellular material is administered to the animals;

g. animals undergo general anaesthesia;

h. animals are restricted in their freedom of movement or are kept in isolation either repeatedly or for a prolonged period;

i. animals are kept in a manner that deviates from animal housing and handling regulations;

j. work is performed with animals of lines or strains having a clinical pathological phenotype;

k. animals of lines or strains are used, in the breeding of which more than 80 per cent of individuals are without the desired characteristics or in which breeding is only possible by means of \textit{in vitro} fertilisation.

2 The FSVO defines categories of constraint for assessing the proportionality of an experiment according to the severity of the constraint.

\textbf{Article 137} Criteria for assessing the indispensability of constraining animal experiments

1 The applicant must provide evidence that the objective of the experiment:

\begin{itemize}
  \item [a.] is associated with the preservation or protection of the life and health of humans and animals;
  \item [b.] can be expected to yield new knowledge on fundamental processes of life; or
  \item [c.] serves to protect the natural environment.
\end{itemize}

2 The applicant must also show that the objective of the experiment cannot be achieved using procedures without animal experiments that are suitable according to the state of the art.

3 The method must be appropriate for achieving the objective of the experiment taking into account the state of the art.

4 An animal experiment and its individual parts must be planned in such a manner that:

\begin{itemize}
  \item [a.] the smallest number of animals necessary is used and efforts are made to ensure the least possible constraint of the animals;
  \item [b.] the most suitable methods for evaluating the results of the experiment and statistical methods corresponding to the current level of knowledge are used; and
  \item [c.] the individual parts of the experiments are specifically staggered in time.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{Article 138} Impermissible purposes for animal experiments that constrain the animals

1 Animal experiments that constrain the animals are not permitted:
a. for the approval of substances and products in another country if the requirements for approval do not conform to international regulations or, measured by those in Switzerland, require substantially more animal experiments or animals for an experiment or if they require animal experiments that constrain the laboratory animals to a substantially greater degree;

b. for testing products if the sought-after knowledge can be obtained by the analysis of data on their constituent parts or the risk potential is sufficiently known;

c. for teaching at university and training experts if there is another option for explaining life phenomena or teaching skills that are required to pursue a profession or to conduct animal experiments and for doing so in a comprehensible manner;

d. for military purposes.

2 The production of genetically modified animals is only permitted for purposes stipulated in Article 9 of the Gene Technology Act of 21 March 2003\textsuperscript{144,145}

Section 5: Approval of Animal Experiments

Article 139 Approval procedure

1 Applications for approval of an animal experiment must be submitted via the information system for animal experiments (e-Tierversuche). In justified cases, the cantonal authorities may allow applications to be submitted as hard copies using the FSVO form.

1a The application must contain the following information for each animal experiment:

a. the title and objective of the animal experiment;

b. the field of study;

c. the purpose of the experiment according to the internationally recognised classification;

d. the planned number of animals per species; and

e. the expected degree of severity of the constraints on the animals.\textsuperscript{146}

2 If an animal experiment involves more than one canton by virtue of a change in the location of the animals during the experiment or in the case of field studies, the application must be submitted to the authorities in the canton where the experiment mainly takes place. These authorities inform all the other cantonal authorities affected and take into account their judgement.

\textsuperscript{144} SR 814.91
\textsuperscript{146} Inserted by no. I of the Ordinance of 23 Oct. 2013, in force since 1 May 2014 (AS 2013 3709).
3 The cantonal authorities review the application and decide beforehand whether the animal experiment entails any constraint on the animals.

4 The cantonal authorities pass on applications for constraining animal experiments to the cantonal committee on animal experiments and decide on the basis of the committee’s proposal. If the decision goes against the committee’s proposal, it shall inform the committee, giving the reasoning for its position.

**Article 140** Conditions for approval of animal experiments

1 An animal experiment that constrains the animals will be approved if:
   a. the experiment does not exceed the indispensable extent;
   b. the weighing of the constraints against the benefits in accordance with Article 19 paragraph 4 AniPA shows that the experiment is legitimate;
   c. no illegitimate purpose lies behind the experiment;
   d. suitable criteria for withdrawal/discontinuation are defined;
   e. compliance with the requirements for breeding and production is ensured in the use of mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype;
   f. requirements are met with regard to housing, handling, rooms and enclosures, the origin and the identification of the animals;
   g. compliance with the requirements on the institutes and laboratories is ensured for the performance of the experiments;
   h. the personnel requirements are met;
   i. the responsibilities for animal housing before, during and after the experiment are defined.

2 The conditions for approval of non-constraining animal experiments are covered by letters e–i above.

**Article 141** Content of licence for animal experiments

1 Licences are issued in the name of the resource manager.

2 Licences apply in each case for experiments or series of experiments designed to answer closed questions or with firmly delineated objectives. They are limited to a maximum of three years.

3 Necessary deviations from the following provisions must be noted in licences:
   a. requirements concerning housing, handling, rooms and enclosures, the origin and the identification of the animals;
   b. requirements on the institutes and laboratories regarding conduct of the experiments;
   c. housing of the animals in a licensed laboratory animal facility;
   d. personnel requirements.
4 Licences may be subject to conditions and requirements with regard to the following:
   a. species, line or strain and number of animals;
   b. origin and health status of animals;
   c. housing, feeding, care, monitoring and handling of animals;
   d. methods in particular to limit pain, suffering, harm, fear or other negative effects on the welfare of individual animals;
   e. conduct of a pilot study;
   f. further use of animals after the experiment;
   g. personnel requirements and personnel responsibilities;
   h. keeping of records of the performance of the experiment.

**Article 142**  Simplified licence for the generation of genetically modified animals using approved methods

1 Licences for the generation of genetically modified animals using approved methods will be granted if:
   a. only approved methods of genetic engineering are used;
   b. no illegitimate objectives are being pursued and the animals’ dignity is respected;
   c. the provisions for the conduct of animal experiments are observed;
   d. compliance with the conditions that institutes and laboratories have to meet for animal experiments is ensured;
   e. the requirements on the animal welfare officer, the head of the laboratory animal facility, the study director and the persons conducting the experiment are fulfilled; and
   f. records are kept as stipulated in Article 144.

2 The period of validity of the licence is limited to that of the laboratory animal facility.

3 Articles 136, 137, 139 and 140 do not apply. The licensing procedure is based on Article 122.

4 After consulting with the interested parties, the FSVO determines which genetic engineering methods are deemed to be recognised.

---

Section 6: Documentation and Statistics

Article 143  Animal inventory
1 Laboratory animal facilities must keep an animal inventory containing information broken down by animal species on the following:
   a. increase in animal numbers (date, birth or origin; number of animals);
   b. decrease in animal numbers (date, purchaser or death, cause of death if known; number of animals);
   c. any markings on the animals.
2 Genetically modified animals and mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype must be recorded in the animal inventory separately by line or strain.
3 The records must be presented in a comprehensible manner and be available to the enforcement agencies. They must be kept for three years.

Article 144  Records of animal experiments
1 During the performance of an animal experiment, a written record of the following must be kept for each animal or group of animals:
   a. start of experiment (date), species, number, sex, origin and identification of animals and designation of the experimental group;
   b. experiment-related aspects, such as interventions and measures on the animals (dates, species);
   c. animal welfare-related aspects, such as frequency of monitoring animals and systematic record of clinical symptoms, anaesthesia, analgesia and premature discontinuation of experiment (dates, species);
   d. category of constraint to which each animal was exposed;
   e. adverse events;
   f. evaluation of experiments and usefulness of results;
   g. end of experiment (date).
2 The records must:
   a. be traceable on the basis of the cage labelling or animal marking;
   b. be available to the enforcement agencies at all times;
   c. be kept for three years after the licence has expired.

Article 145  Notifications
1 The head of the laboratory animal facility must notify the cantonal authorities via the information system for animal experiments (e-Tierversuche) about the following:
   a. lines or strains with mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype in accordance with Article 126 within two weeks of the constraint being observed;
b. the total number of animals bred and generated per calendar year for each animal species and for lines or strains that are genetically modified and have a clinical pathological phenotype by the end of February of the following year.

2 For each animal experiment, the resource manager must notify the cantonal authorities via the information system for animal experiments (e-Tierversuche) about the following:

a. the conclusion of an experiment or a series of experiments, the experiments conducted in the current calendar year, the actual number of animals per animal species and the degree of severity of the constraint and confirmation of the correctness of the information in accordance with Article 139 paragraph 1bis letters a–c: within two months of the completion of the experiment or series of experiments but no later than within two months of the licence expiring;

b. for experiments lasting several years, details of the experiments in the past calendar year by the end of the following February.

3 In justified cases the cantonal authorities may allow reports to be submitted as hard copies using the FSVO form.

4 The cantons send the following to the FSVO via the information system for animal experiments (e-Tierversuche):

a. On a continuous basis:
   1. licences for laboratory animal facilities in accordance with Article 122 and simplified licences for the generation of genetically modified animals using recognised methods in accordance with Article 142 with the corresponding application documents,
   2. decisions in accordance with Article 127 paragraph 3, licences for animal experiments in accordance with Article 141 with the corresponding complete reporting or application documents and the application to the cantonal commission on animal experiments in accordance with Article 127 paragraph 2 or Article 139 paragraph 4,
   3. reports in accordance with paragraph 2 letter a,
   4. further decrees relating to animal experiments and laboratory animal facilities;

b. By the end of April: reports in accordance with paragraph 1 letter b and paragraph 2 letter b.

5 After hearing the cantonal authorities, the FSVO may define what information can be sent in a form other than electronic.

Article 145a\textsuperscript{151} Information of the public

After an animal experiment has been concluded, the FSVO publishes the information stipulated in Article 139 paragraph 1\textit{bis} letter a–c and the final information on the number of animals per animal species and the degree of severity of the constraint.

Article 146 Register of lines and strains having a clinical pathological phenotype

The FSVO keeps a record of the decisions relating to the lines and strains having a clinical pathological phenotype, including the decreed conditions and requirements, for the attention of the approval authorities.

Article 147 Statistics

1 The FSVO keeps statistics in accordance with Article 36 AniPA. These statistics must contain the necessary information with which the application of animal welfare legislation in the areas of animal experiments, laboratory animals and genetically modified animals can be assessed.

2 When compiling and publishing the statistics, the FSVO takes into account international rules and recommendations.

3 In collaboration with the Swiss Committee on Animal Experiments, it publishes a periodical report that provides information on the development of animal welfare efforts in animal experiments, laboratory animals and genetically modified animals.

Section 7: Committees on Animal Experiments

Article 148 Federal Committee on Animal Experiments

1 The Federal Committee on Animal Experiments has a maximum of nine members. It is made up of at least one representative from the Cantons and also experts in animal experiments, experimental animal housing and animal welfare.

2 The Federal Council selects the members of the committee and appoints the chair. Otherwise, the committee is self-constituting. It draws up rules of procedure. The FSVO manages the secretariat.

3 The FSVO may consult the committee on all matters concerning animal experiments, also in relation to the review of cantonal decisions in accordance with Article 25 AniPA.

4 The committee cooperates as required with the Federal Ethics Committee on Non-Human Biotechnology and exchanges the status of work on genetically modified animals with it at least once a year.

5 If Cantons avail themselves of the committee’s services, they are charged according to federal rates.

Article 149  Cantonal committees on animal experiments

1 The members of the cantonal committees on animal experiments may not be employees of the cantonal regulatory authorities. The cantonal regulatory authority may run the secretariat.

2 The members of the cantonal committees on animal experiments must complete a one-day induction course organised by the FSVO after they have been elected.

3 The members must show that they have undertaken four days of continuing education within a period of four years on subjects related to theoretical training in accordance with Article 132 or 134.152

Chapter 7: Animal Transport

Section 1: Training and Responsibilities in Animal Transport

Article 150153  Training and continuing education of livestock trade and animal transport personnel

1 In livestock trade and animal transport companies, drivers, animal carers and a further person in a senior function in animal transport services, such as an expediter or a member of the management, must be in possession of a qualification in accordance with Article 197. Training for the qualification must be job-specific.

2 Any person who transports animals on a commercial basis must ensure that employees receive training and continuing education.

Article 151  Responsibility of animal keepers

1 The animal keeper responsible of the facility from which the animal is transported must:
   a. obtain the documents necessary for transport and delivery in advance so that transport and delivery can be carried out promptly;
   b. any injuries and diseases of the animals must be laid down in writing.

2 Paragraph 1 applies by analogy to individuals responsible for a market.

Article 152  Responsibility of drivers

1 Drivers must:
   a. make sure the necessary documents are at hand;
   b. carry out the transport once the animals have been loaded into the vehicle with care and without unnecessary delays;

c. lay down in writing any injuries suffered by the animals during transport;

d. immediately report the arrival of the animals to the recipient.

e.\textsuperscript{154} on delivery of ungulates and animals being transported for slaughter, lay down in writing the travelling time and duration of the transport.

2 The driver is responsible for housing the animals and their care from the time they are accepted by the driver until the time they are delivered to the recipient.

Article 152\textsuperscript{a}\textsuperscript{155} Permissible duration of transport

1 The permissible duration of transport, including travelling time, is eight hours.

2 Calculation of the travelling time and the duration of transport begins anew after the journey has been broken if:

a. the break is longer than two hours;

b. during the break the animals have had access to the minimum dimensions for housing listed in Annex 1, water and if necessary milk, and are fed at intervals appropriate for the species; and

c. the requirements for a climate adapted to the animals are fulfilled.

Article 153 Responsibility of the recipients

1 The recipient must unload the animals with the driver without delay after their arrival and, if necessary and taking into account the previous constraints, provide feed and water and care for them. This also applies in the case of temporary stays at markets, exhibitions and livestock shows.

2 Wild animals must be carefully acclimatised to their new environment.

Article 154 Designation of responsible persons

1 For every commercial transport of animals, a person must be designated who is responsible for the welfare of the animals during transport.

2 The responsible person must be able to provide the competent authority with information about the organisation and implementation of the transport at any time.

Section 2: Handling of Animals

Article 155 Selection of animals

1 Animals may only be transported if they can be expected to withstand the transport without suffering any harm.


2 Heavily pregnant animals and animals that have recently given birth, young animals that are dependent on their parents and weak animals may only be transported subject to special precautionary measures. Injured and sick animals may only be transported for the purpose of treatment or slaughter and only as far as necessary, subject to special precautionary measures.

**Article 156** Preparation of animals

1 The animals must be prepared for transport in an appropriate manner and, if necessary, fed and watered before transport.

2 In the case of fish intended for consumption and ornamental fish, it must be ensured that the gastrointestinal tract of the animals is as empty as possible before transport.

**Article 157** Handling and care of animals

1 Only qualified or adequately instructed persons may guide, drive, load or unload animals. In doing so, they must treat the animals with care.

2 The animals must be accompanied by qualified or adequately instructed persons during transport and, if necessary, fed and watered by these persons. The personnel must check the animals regularly and provide the necessary breaks for rest.

3 Supervisory personnel are not necessary if it is ensured that the animals are provided with water and feed as required, and are cared for throughout the transport or during stops.

4 Lactating livestock must be milked twice a day.

**Article 158** Separation of animals

1 The animals must, if necessary, be separated according to species, age and sex and transported in different compartments or containers.

2 Animals that are incompatible must be kept separately.

**Article 159** Loading and unloading of animals

1 Solipeds and ungulates that are not transported in containers must be loaded and unloaded using non-slip ramps if the distance between the ground and the top edge of the loading bridge is 25 cm or more. If the distance is less than 25 cm, ramps do not have to be used if the animals can enter and leave the vehicle facing forwards.\(^{156}\)

1bis In order to avoid animals getting injured, the ramps must not be too steep and the gaps must not be too wide.\(^{157}\)

1ter The ramps must be slatted if the gradient exceeds 10 degrees and must have side protections appropriate for the size and weight of the animals unless the animals are

---


led off by hand and used to transport and the height of the loading bridge is not more than 50 cm.¹⁵⁸

2 The inside of the transport unit must be well lit during loading, without the animals being dazzled.

3 Paragraph 2 does not apply to the loading and unloading of poultry and rabbits.

Article 160    Handling of certain animal species

1 Equids must be tethered during transport; this does not apply to young animals until they start to be used regularly, but in any case not beyond the age of 30 months. Tethering by rope or knot halters or bridles is forbidden.¹⁵⁹

2 Cattle must not be tethered by the horns, by a nose ring nor with twines.

3 Cattle that are tethered during transport and weigh over 500 kg may not be placed in a transverse position if the vehicle is less than 2.5 m in width.

4 Bulls older than 18 months must wear a nose ring. The nose ring may be dispensed with if, before relocation or slaughter:
   a. the bulls were kept predominantly outdoors in a herd or in loose boxes as a group; and
   b. special precautions are taken to ensure safe transport and safe loading and unloading.

5 Farmed cloven-hoofed game may not be transported live to slaughter unless they have become habituated to transport beforehand.

6 Decapods must be kept sufficiently moist during transport.

7 Live frogs must not be transported in layers on top of one another. If the formation of layers during transport cannot be prevented, the animals must be removed from their transport containers immediately on arrival at the destination and placed in a suitable environment.

8 If animals in the course of an experiment or mutants having a clinical pathological phenotype are transported, the necessary measures must be taken to ensure that their welfare is compromised as little as possible. The transport time must be kept short.

9 In the transport of laboratory animals with a defined hygiene status, the necessary precautions must be taken to prevent contamination with micro-organisms or their dissemination.

Article 161    Way of driving

1 The way of driving must be gentle on the animals.

2 When rail wagons are coupled together, they must be shunted as little as possible and without impact.

**Article 162** Exceptions to maximum travelling time

1 The maximum travelling time stipulated in Article 15 paragraph 1 AniPA does not apply to chicks provided they arrive at their destination within 48 hours of hatching.
2 For international transport, the maximum travelling time may be exceeded.

**Section 3: Transport Means and Containers**

**Article 163** Cleaning and disinfection

Loading rooms and transport containers must be cleaned after transport, and disinfected as required by the official inspection bodies.

**Article 164** Litter material

Except for the commercial transport of poultry and rabbits in standard containers, the floor of the transport units and containers must be covered with litter or equivalent material that absorbs urine and faeces and is suitable for the resting period.

**Article 165** Means of transport

1 The means of transport must satisfy the following requirements:
   a. all parts with which animals come into contact must be made of material that is not harmful to health and must be such that the risk of injury is minimal.
   b. it must be possible to securely fix doors, windows and portholes during transport.
   c. non-slip floors and partitions, grids and supporting devices must prevent animals from slipping or transport containers from moving. Ramps carried on the vehicles must meet the requirements specified in Article 159 paragraph 1.
   d. tethering devices must be sufficiently strong to ensure that they do not tear under normal load during transport. They must be long enough to ensure that the animals can stand normally.
   e. the means of transport must be equipped with fixed or portable lighting that is bright enough to check the animals.
   f. the animals must have sufficient space. For farm animals, the minimum requirements stipulated in Annex 4 must be met. If the area available to the animals is more than double the minimum stipulated in Annex 4, partition walls must be installed. Account must be taken of the different species-specific needs, the climatic conditions and in particular the shearing condition.
   g. the means of transport must have suitably placed openings to ensure that all animals have a sufficient supply of fresh air. Vehicles for the transport of pigs...
Protection of Nature, Landscape and Animals

on three levels must be fitted with a ventilation system. Protection against harmful weather factors and the exhaust emissions of the means of transport must be ensured.

h. the vehicles and trailers used for transport of cattle, pigs, sheep and goats must be fitted with a gate at the rear.

i. the surface area available to the animals, including per floor where applicable, in vehicles used commercially for the transport of farm animals listed in Annex 4, except poultry, must be clearly shown in square metres on the outside of the vehicle. A copy of Annex 4 must also be carried in the vehicle.

j. vehicles used commercially for the transport of animals must have a clearly visible sign affixed at the front and rear with the words “Live Animals” or words with the same meaning.

2 In the case of journeys interrupted for more than four hours, the means of transport may only serve as housing if the animals have at their disposal the minimum area stipulated in Annex 1 for keeping animals, if they have access to water and, if necessary, to milk and are fed at intervals appropriate to the animal species. The requirements for a climate adapted to the animals must also be met.\(^\text{160}\)

3 The FSVO may provide for exceptions from the minimum dimensions stipulated in Annex 1 when means of transport are used occasionally, in particular when in duty or for sport or show events and exhibitions.\(^\text{161}\)

Article 166  Goods carried with animals

1 Goods that are transported in the same means of transport as the animals must be loaded in such a way that they do not subject the animals to harm, pain or suffering.

2 Goods that compromise the animals must not be transported with them.

Article 167  Transport containers

1 Transport containers must:

a. be made of materials that are not harmful to health and must be such that the risk of injury is minimal;

b. be robust enough to ensure that they can withstand normal transport stresses without undergoing major damage and cannot be destroyed by the animals;

c. be constructed in such a way that the animals cannot escape;

d. be so spacious that the animals can be transported in a normal posture;

e. have sufficient ventilation openings fitted such that an adequate supply of fresh air is ensured, even when the containers are placed close together; in closed containers with poikilothermic animals there must be a supply of air or


oxygen available; where necessary, provision must be made for thermal insulation;
f. be constructed in such a way that the animals can be observed and, if necessary, looked after; containers for prolonged transport must be equipped with facilities for drinking and feeding that can be operated without the animals being able to escape.

2 Transport containers in which there are animals must stand upright. They must not be pushed, thrown or tilted.

3 Shipment containers must bear an animal symbol or a sign with the words “Live Animals”. On two opposing sides, there must be a sign with the word “top” or “bottom”. The following are exempted from this rule:
   a. containers that can be looked into from all sides;
   b. containers that are transported in large number as a complete consignment in specially designated vehicles without transfer.

4 Stacking containers must be constructed in such a way that they are steady and the ventilation openings are not closed off when stacked, and no excretions can drop into the containers below.

Article 168 Exceptions
Deviations from the transport regulations are permitted for air transport if this is necessary because of the special circumstances and if the animals do not suffer and are not harmed as a result.

Section 4: International Animal Transport

Article 169 Checking of animal consignments
1 Animal consignments must be given priority at checkpoints.

2 Animal consignments must only be held up if this is absolutely necessary for the protection of the animals or for sanitary inspections and inspections relating to the legislation on species conservation.

3 Checkpoints at which import and transit formalities have to be carried out must be notified as early as possible of the arrival of animal consignments.

Article 170 Authorisation
1 Companies commercially engaged in the transport of animals abroad or in the transport of animals into the country from abroad require a cantonal authorisation.

2 The authorisation will only be issued if the company shows that the requirements regarding the technical equipment of transport vehicles and the training of employees are met.

3 The authorisation is issued for a maximum of five years.
4 Any person who has a business domicile in a Member State of the European Union must produce a authorisation from the competent authorities of the state concerned on request.

5 A copy of the authorisation must be carried with every animal consignment.

**Article 171**  Reporting of violations

The FSVO sends detailed information on any transgressions or violations of regulations to the state in which the company concerned is registered if the state is a contracting party to the European Convention of 6 November 2003 for the Protection of Animals during International Transport.

**Article 172**  Transport plan and travel log

1 A transport plan must be drawn up according to the FSVO template for the commercial transport of cattle, equids, sheep, goats and pigs to or from abroad if the transport from loading to unloading at the destination of the animals takes longer than eight hours.

2 The person responsible for the welfare of the animals enters in the travel log the times and places at which the transported animals were fed and watered and were allowed to rest. The document must be shown to the responsible authorities on request.

**Article 173**  Special equipment

Vehicles must carry suitable equipment for loading and unloading.

**Article 174**  Special precautions for international transport

1 Pregnant mammals must not be transported before the expected delivery date, for a period that corresponds to at least 10 per cent of the gestation period, and for at least one week after birth.

2 Very young mammals must not be transported until their navel is completely healed.  

3 Before animals are loaded for international transport, they must be examined by an official veterinarian to make sure they are fit for transport. Exempted from this regulation are equids with a horse passport that are temporarily transported abroad.

4 Paragraph 1 does not apply to animals transported to and from Alpine pasturing holdings in neighbouring countries.

**Article 175**  Transits of animals

Cattle, sheep, goats and pigs, horses for slaughter and poultry for slaughter may only be transported through Switzerland by rail or air.

---

162 SR 0.452
Article 176  Transport by air

For the transport of animals in aircrafts, the recognised rules of operation, as laid down in particular in the IATA\textsuperscript{164} standard, must be taken into account.

Chapter 8: Euthanasia and Slaughter of Animals
Section 1: General Provisions

Article 177  Requirements for persons involved in the euthanasia and slaughter of animals

1 Vertebrates and decapods may only be euthanized by qualified persons.\textsuperscript{165}

\textit{1bis} Persons deemed to be qualified are those who have acquired the necessary knowledge and practical experience of euthanizing animals under expert guidance and supervision and who regularly euthanize animals.\textsuperscript{166}

2 Employees of professional slaughterhouses must be qualified in accordance with Article 197. Training must be provided on a job-specific basis for:\textsuperscript{167}

a. the unloading, driving, housing and care of animals in slaughterhouses;\textsuperscript{168}

b. the stunning and bleeding of animals in slaughterhouses.

3 Persons with a federal proficiency certificate in accordance with Article 38 VPETA\textsuperscript{169} as butchers or meat specialists with the optional subject of production are exempted from the training stipulated in paragraph 2.

4 Persons with agricultural training in accordance with Article 194 are exempted from the training stipulated in paragraph 2 letter a.

Article 177a\textsuperscript{170}

Article 178  Stunning requirement

Vertebrates and decapods may only be killed if they are stunned. If this is not possible, all necessary measures must be taken to reduce pain, suffering and fear to a minimum.

\textsuperscript{164} The information can be obtained from the Border Veterinary Service at the airports in Geneva and Zurich or from the FSVO.
\textsuperscript{165} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
\textsuperscript{169} SR 412.10
Article 178a\textsuperscript{171} Exceptions to the stunning requirement

1 Killing a vertebrate animal or decapod without prior stunning is permitted:
   a. in hunting;
   b. in the context of permitted pest control measures;
   c. if the method of killing used avoids pain and suffering and leads to immediate loss of consciousness and insensibility.

2 It is also permitted to kill frogs without prior stunning if the frogs are slaughtered by decapitation in a chilled state and the head is destroyed immediately.

3 Embryos in hatchery waste and chicks may only be killed using fast-acting methods, such as homogenisation or use of a suitable gas mixture. Live chicks must not be stacked on top of each other.

Article 179\textsuperscript{172} Correct euthanasia

1 The person performing euthanasia must take the precautions necessary to ensure that the animal is handled carefully and killing is performed without delay. This person must monitor the euthanasia process until death occurs.

2 The method of euthanasia selected must reliably lead to the animal’s death.

3 After hearing the cantonal authorities, the FSVO may define methods of euthanasia for certain animal species or for special purposes.

Article 179a\textsuperscript{173} Permitted methods of stunning

1 The following methods are permitted for stunning:
   a. Equids;  
      - penetrating captive bolt or free bullet into the brain;
   b. Cattle:  
      - penetrating captive bolt or free bullet into the brain;
      - pneumatic guns if it is ensured that the compressed air does not penetrate the skull;
      - electric current;
   c. Pigs:  
      - penetrating captive bolt or free bullet into the brain;
      - electric current;
      - carbon dioxide gas;

\textsuperscript{172} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
d. Sheep and goats:  
   – penetrating captive bolt or free bullet into the brain;  
   – electric current;  

e. Rabbits:  
   – penetrating captive bolt or free bullet into the brain;  
   – non-penetrating captive bolt;  
   – electric current;  

f. Poultry:  
   – electric current;  
   – a percussive blow to the head;  
   – captive bolt;  
   – suitable gas mixture;  

g. Ratites:  
   – penetrating captive bolt into the brain;  
   – electric current;  

h. Farmed cloven-hoofed game:  
   – penetrating captive bolt or bullet into the brain;  

i. Fish:  
   – a percussive blow to the head;  
   – cervical dislocation;  
   – electric current;  
   – mechanical destruction of the brain;  

j. Decapods:  
   – electric current;  
   – mechanical destruction of the brain.

2 After hearing the cantonal authorities, the FSVO may provide further permitted methods of stunning.

Article 179

Stunning

1 Animals must be stunned in a manner that avoids pain and suffering and causes immediate loss of consciousness and insensibility that lasts until death.

2 If a mechanical or electric stunning device is used, the animals must be placed in a position allowing the device to be applied and operated precisely, without any difficulty and for as long as necessary.

3 Immobilisation devices must not induce avoidable pain or injuries and must ensure that the animals intended for slaughter are stunned in a standing or upright position, except for poultry.

4 Poultry must be stunned before bleeding, except in the case of ritual slaughter.

**Article 179**\(^{175}\) Stun

1 Stunning equipment and systems must be checked for proper operation on every working day at least once before the start of work and, if necessary, cleaned several times a day. Replacement equipment must be kept to hand and ready for use.

2 During the operation, the stunning equipment and systems must be checked by monitoring the success of the stunning procedure, so that technical deficiencies that can lead to a failure to stun the animals properly are immediately identified and remedied.

3 Maintenance of the stunning equipment and systems, the functional tests and also the repair of defects must be documented.

**Article 179**\(^{176}\) Bleeding

1 Bleeding must be performed by severing or puncturing the main blood vessels in the neck. It must be carried out as quickly as possible after the stunning procedure and while the animal is unconscious.

2 Up to the point of death through bleeding, animals that are required to be stunned in accordance with Article 21 AniPA must be in a state of insensibility or unconsciousness.

3 If the bleeding of stunned animals is delayed, the stunning of further animals must be stopped immediately.

4 After bleeding, further slaughter work on an animal may only be carried out when it is dead.

5 Fish may be gutted instead of bled after stunning.

**Section 2:**

**Responsibilities in Slaughtering and Handling Animals in Slaughterhouses**\(^{177}\)

**Article 179**\(^{178}\) Responsibilities at the slaughterhouse

1 The operator of the slaughterhouse is responsible for compliance with the animal welfare legislation. It produces standard operating procedures for the following in particular:

   a. handling animals in the lairages;

   b. stunning the animals;


c. bleeding the animals;

d. instructing personnel of the slaughterhouse.

2 It provides the standard operating procedures to the competent authority on request.

3 An animal welfare officer must be designated in slaughterhouses in which more than 1,500 slaughter units of cattle, sheep, goats or equids or more than 150,000 units of poultry or rabbits are slaughtered annually.

4 The animal welfare officer is authorised to issue instructions. He or she monitors compliance with the animal welfare legislation and is responsible for the following in particular:

   a. reporting on animal welfare issues to the operator of the slaughterhouse;

   b. instructing the slaughterhouse personnel to take measures to ensure that animals are handled appropriately;

   c. recording the measures adopted in the slaughterhouse to improve animal welfare.

**Article 180** Delivery

1 If the *ante mortem* examination of the animals takes place in the slaughterhouse, then the official veterinarian inspects the state and health of the animals when they are delivered. The stocking density in the transport vehicles and their equipment must also be inspected at the same time.

2 In facilities in which no official veterinarian is usually present at the time of delivery, the person commissioned by the facility to receive the animals conducts the examinations and inspections.

3 The person commissioned to inspect the animals and the vehicles reports any infringements of the animal welfare legislation to the cantonal authorities.

4 If the animals cannot be unloaded without delay after their arrival at the slaughterhouse, the vehicles must be sufficiently ventilated if temperatures are high or the weather is sultry.

5 Animals unable to walk must be stunned and bled on the spot.

**Article 181** Housing

1 Provision must be made in slaughterhouses for the cooling of the animals if temperatures are high or the weather is sultry.

2 Animals that are not slaughtered immediately after their arrival must be housed in a sufficiently spacious area, protected from extreme weather conditions and supplied with water.

3 Means of transport may be used for short-term housing of animals in accordance with paragraph 2. They must meet the requirements of a climate adapted to the animals.
4 Animals that are not slaughtered until several hours after their arrival must be housed according to the minimum animal housing requirements stipulated in Annex 1, protected from extreme weather conditions and regularly supplied with water and, if necessary, fed.

5 Animals that are incompatible for reasons of species difference, sex, age or origin must be housed separately.

6 Animals in lactation must be slaughtered on the day of delivery; otherwise they must be milked at least twice a day.

7 If animals intended for slaughter are kept in the slaughterhouse overnight, their welfare and health must be checked in the evening and morning by a person designated by the facility.

8 Equids must be slaughtered immediately after delivery if no suitable infrastructure is available for housing under gentle conditions.

Article 182 Herding

1 The animals must be herded gently taking into account their species-specific behaviour. Prods may only be used if the herded animal is able to move out of the way of the prod.

2 The use of electric prods must be kept to the absolutely necessary minimum.

3 Herding aisles must allow the animals to be herded gently.

4 Conveyor systems must be designed and operated such as to avoid pain and injuries.

Articles 183–187

Section 3: Coordination of Controls in Slaughterhouses

Article 188

1 The cantons regulate the functions and competencies of the official veterinarians in the enforcement of animal welfare legislation in the slaughterhouse.

2 The examinations and controls are coordinated with the inspection of slaughter animals and meat according to the Ordinance of 23 November 2005 on Slaughtering and Meat Inspections.

3 No fees are charged for the official monitoring of compliance with animal welfare legislation with respect to slaughter.


180 Originally: Section 4

Chapter 9: Chapter: Training and Continuing Education in Animal Husbandry

Section 1: General Provisions

Article 189 Purpose of training and continuing education
1 Training and continuing education ensure that the necessary specialist knowledge of housing according to the animals’ needs and responsible and careful handling of animals is acquired.

2 Training and continuing education are specifically tailored to animal species or groups of animals with similar requirements in terms of housing and handling.

Article 190 Continuing education requirement
1 On at least four days in a period of four years, continuing education must be undertaken by:
   a. Animal attendants;
   b. Animal welfare officers, study directors, persons who conduct experiments and heads of laboratory animal facilities;
   c. Persons who offer training recognised by the FSVO for animal keepers;
   d. Retail specialists in the pet shop business that have a training in accordance with Article 197.

2 On at least one day in a period of three years, continuing education must be undertaken by:
   a. in cattle trade and transport companies: drivers, carers of animals and a further person in a senior function in animal transport services, such as an expediter or a member of the management;
   b. slaughterhouse personnel who handle live animals in the slaughterhouse;
   c. persons who perform hoof care for cattle or equids.

3 The FDHA regulates the learning objectives, form, scope and content of the training.

Article 191  Training and continuing education by order of the cantonal authorities

1 The cantonal authorities may order training or continuing education measures for animal keepers, for persons who take care of animals or for personnel of establishments if deficiencies have been found with regard to the feeding, supervision or care of the animals or other breaches of the provisions set forth in animal welfare legislation.

2 The cantonal authorities may require dog keepers to attend dog training courses or to have their acquired skills tested if deficiencies are found in their handling of dogs.

3 The costs for additional training or continuing education are charged to the establishments or animal keepers concerned.

Section 2: Types of Training and Sectors

Article 192  Types of training

1 The following are recognised forms of training within the meaning of this Ordinance:

a. specialist training from a vocational school or a university;

b. specialist training independent of vocational training recognised by the FSVO;

c. specialist training recognized by the FSVO which provides specialist knowledge and skills.

2 A training is regarded as “specialist” if it teaches the knowledge necessary to keep animals, understand their needs and behaviour and the way to handle them.

Article 193  Evidence of training

1 The following are regarded as evidence of training:

a. for training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter a: vocational or college diploma;

b. for training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter b: confirmation that the training pursued has been completed;

c. For education in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter c: certificate of competence.

2 A person with specialist vocational or college education is exempted from specialist training independent of vocational training, and a person who has undergone specialist training independent of vocational training is exempted from the need to obtain a certificate of competence.\textsuperscript{189}

3 Official confirmation of at least three years’ experience in the handling of the animal species concerned is equivalent to a certificate of competence as defined in paragraph 1 letter c.

4 The FSVO can stipulate the use of a specific form for evidence of the required training.

\textbf{Article 194}\textsuperscript{190} Agricultural professions

1 The following are regarded as agricultural education within the meaning of this Ordinance:

a. basic vocational training in “agriculture and associated professions” with a federal vocational certificate in accordance with Article 37 VPETA\textsuperscript{191} or a federal proficiency certificate in accordance with Article 38 VPETA;

b. higher vocational training in the professions described under letter a;

b. education at a college of applied sciences or a college in the professions described under letter a;

d. an equivalent education in a specialist agricultural profession.

2 Of equal standing with the basic vocational training according to paragraph 1 letter a is a different basic vocational training with a federal vocational certificate or a federal proficiency certificate supplemented by:

a. a successfully completed course of agricultural training uniformly regulated by the Cantons in conjunction with the relevant professional organisation; or

b. a certified period of at least three years engaged in practical work as a manager, co-manager or employee on a farm.

\textbf{Article 195} Animal attendant professions

Animal attendants within the meaning of this Ordinance are individuals with:

a. a federal proficiency certificate in accordance with Article 38 VPETA\textsuperscript{192};

b. a proficiency certificate in accordance with the FDHA Ordinance of 22 August 1986\textsuperscript{193} on Acquiring the Proficiency Certificate for Animal Attendants;


\textsuperscript{190} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).

\textsuperscript{191} SR 412.10

\textsuperscript{192} SR 412.10

c. an FSVO proficiency certificate issued before 1998\textsuperscript{194}.

**Article 196**  
Fishing professions
The following are regarded as fishing professions: a qualification as a professional fisherman with a federal specialist certificate in accordance with Article 42 VPETA;\textsuperscript{195}

b. training as a fishing supervisor with a federal specialist certificate in accordance with Article 42 VPETA;

c. an equivalent qualification confirmed by the responsible cantonal authority or practical experience of at least three years.

**Article 197**  
Specialist training independent of vocational training
1 Training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter b teaches the specialist knowledge and practical skills that are necessary for the housing of animals according to their needs, responsible use and breeding of animals and careful handling of them.

2 The training comprises a theoretical and a practical part. The practical part must include sufficient practical exercises.

3 The FDHA regulates the learning objectives, form, scope and content of the theoretical and the practical part of the training.

**Article 198**  
Training with proficiency certificate
1 Training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter c teaches the basic knowledge or practical skills that are necessary for the housing of animals according to their needs and careful handling of animals.

2 It may be completed in the form of a course or traineeship.

3 The FDHA regulates the learning objectives, form, scope and content of the training.

**Section 3:**  
**Recognition and Organisation of Training Courses**\textsuperscript{196}

**Article 199**  
Recognition by the FSVO and the cantonal authorities
1 The FSVO recognises training in accordance with Article 197 and courses in accordance with Article 198 paragraph 2. It publishes the list of recognised training courses.\textsuperscript{197}


\textsuperscript{195} SR 412.10


\textsuperscript{197} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
2 It may commission organisations to provide training and continuing education or quality control for training and continuing education. The requirements and quality criteria must be described in a public service agreement.

3 The cantonal authorities may recognise a qualification other than that demanded in individual cases if evidence can be provided that the person concerned has comparable knowledge and skills or a job with comparable requirements. They may require these persons, if necessary, to complete a supplementary course of training.

4 The cantonal authorities recognise continuing education in the field of animal experiments.\(^{198}\)

**Article 200** Criteria and procedure for recognition

1 Applications for recognition of training in accordance with Article 197 or of courses in accordance with Article 198 paragraph 2 must be sent to the FSVO together with the documentation and lesson plan in electronic form.\(^{199}\)

2 The documentation must contain details of the learning objectives, form, scope and content of the training and the qualifications and professional experience of the teaching staff. For training courses in accordance with Article 197 it must also contain details of the examination.\(^{200}\)

3 Recognition is limited to five years.

4 Recognition can be revoked by the FSVO if implementation is not in compliance with this Ordinance or varies substantially from the documentation submitted with the application for recognition.\(^{201}\)

5 Applications for renewal of recognition must be accompanied by the documentation stipulated in paragraph 2 and evidence that training in accordance with Article 190 paragraph 1 has been attended.\(^{202}\)

6 The FSVO may prohibit organisations offering training in accordance with Article 197 or courses in accordance with Article 198 paragraph 2 from issuing evidence of training in accordance with Article 193 paragraph 1 letter b and c if the implementation contradicts animal welfare legislation or deviates substantially from the documentation submitted with the application for recognition.\(^{203}\)

---


Article 200a Recognition of foreign qualifications

1 The FSVO determines the equivalence of foreign qualifications in accordance with Articles 197 and 198.

2 Persons with a foreign vocational qualification must have their qualification recognised before they exercise a profession for which this Ordinance requires training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 or a specific qualification:
   a. by the State Secretariat for Education, Research and Innovation for a federal qualification in accordance with VPETA or a qualification in accordance with the Federal Act on the Funding and Coordination of the Higher Education Sector of 30 September 2011;
   b. by the competent authority for other qualifications.

3 Persons to whom Annex III of the Agreement of 21 June 1999 between the European Community and its Member States, of the one part, and the Swiss Confederation, of the other, on the free movement of persons or Annex K of the Convention of 4 January 1960 establishing the European Free Trade Area (EFTA) apply are subject to the terms of the Federal Act of 14 December 2012 on the Declaration Requirement and the Verification of Service Provider Qualifications in Regulated Professions.

Article 201 Organisation of specialist training and continuing education

1 Companies that transport animals on a commercial basis organise training and continuing education courses for the transport of animals in conjunction with the relevant professional associations.

2 Slaughterhouses organise training and continuing education courses for the handling of slaughter animals in collaboration with the relevant professional associations.

3 Institutes and laboratories that perform animal experiments organise training and continuing education courses for handling laboratory animals and the performance and direction of animal experiments in conjunction with the relevant professional associations.

4 The cantonal authority concerned ensures that the enforcement bodies responsible for road traffic receive training and continuing education.

---

205 SR 412.10
206 SR 414.20
207 The list of competent authorities can be found at: www.sbfi.admin.ch > Education > Recognition of Foreign Qualifications.
208 SR 0.142.112.681
209 SR 0.632.31
210 SR 935.01
Article 202 Examination
1 Training carried out under Article 197 must be concluded with an examination.\(^\text{212}\)
2 The FDHA issues the examination requirements.

Section 4: Requirements for Trainers in the Field of Animal Housing

Article 203 Trainers of animal keepers
1 Any person who provides animal keepers with training in accordance with Article 192 paragraph 1 letter b or c with regard to animal husbandry and the handling of animals must have a qualification in accordance with Article 197 and at least three years’ experience in handling the animal species concerned. The training must be completed with an examination. The FDHA issues the examination requirements.
2 The FSVO recognises courses for the training of trainers if, in addition to the requirements in accordance with Article 197, they also teach the following content:
   a. basic didactic and legal knowledge;
   b. basic principles of adult education;
   c. course organisation.
3 The training must be completed with an organisation that satisfies the requirements of Article 205.

Article 204 Trainers for surgical procedures under anaesthesia
Any person who provides animal keepers with training in accordance with Article 32 on the performance of surgical procedures under anaesthesia must have a degree in veterinary medicine.

Article 205\(^\text{213}\) Requirements on organisations offering training
1 Training in accordance with Article 203 may be offered by:
   a. a public institution;
   b. an organisation commissioned by the cantonal authority;

Article 206 Requirements on organizations offering traineeships

1 Any organization in which a traineeship is completed as part of training or continuing education must have animals at its disposal of the same species and in at least the same numbers and as the animals which the trainee intends to take care of. The individual responsible for the organization must have the qualification necessary to take care of the animals.217

2 The trainee must be instructed directly by the person responsible for taking care of the animals.

Chapter 9a.:218 Breaches

Article 206a

Under the terms of Article 28 paragraph 3 AniPA, any person who does the following deliberately or negligently will be punished unless Article 26 AniPa applies:

a. imports dolphins or other cetaceans (Cetacea) (Article 7 paragraph 3 AniPA);

b. violates the provisions concerning guard service training with dogs (Article 74);

c. violates the provisions concerning training hunting dogs, herd protection dogs and cattle dogs (Article 75);

d. uses electrifying equipment or equipment that emits acoustic signals that are unpleasant for dogs for therapeutic purposes without having an authorisation or fail to comply with the corresponding documentation requirements (Article 76 paragraph 3 and 4);

d bis219 fails to comply with the information requirements stipulated under Article 76a paragraph 1;

214 The named standard may be consulted at and obtained from the Swiss Association for Standardisation (SNV), Bürglistrasse 29, 8400 Winterthur; www.snv.ch.

215 The named standard may be consulted at and obtained from the eduQua office at Oerlikonerstrasse 38, 8057 Zurich.

216 SR 946.512


e. fails to comply with the requirement to report incidents involving dogs (Article 78);

f. brings into circulation mass-produced housing systems and installations for livestock without having an authorisation (Article 81);

g. performs the activities described in Article 101 letter b, c or e without having an authorisation or without meeting the corresponding personnel requirements stipulated in Article 102;

h. ss the operator of a slaughterhouse facility, fails to meet the obligations set out in Article 177a;

i. ss a trainer, fails to meet the requirements (Article 203 and 204).

Chapter 10: Administrative Duties and Enforcement

Section 1: Duties of the FSVO

Article 207 Research

The FSVO supplies the scientific basis for requirements and recommendations concerning the housing of animals according to their needs and gentle handling. It may entrust this task to external specialists and institutes.

Article 208 Supervision, training and information

1 The FSVO ensures sure that the Animal Protection Act (AniPA) and this Ordinance are consistently applied by the Cantons.

2 It promotes appropriate handling of animals through the information it provides and reports on developments in animal welfare.

Article 209 Official ordinances and central information system

1 The FSVO may issue ordinances of the office of a technical nature.

2 It can oblige the competent cantonal authorities to record authorisations and the results of official inspections in the information system for enforcement data operated by the public veterinary service (ASAN) in accordance with the Ordinance of 6 June 2014 on the Information Systems for the Public Veterinary Service.

3 and 4 …

5 …

---

220 SR 916.408


Article 209\textsuperscript{d}\textsuperscript{224} Template forms

1 The FSVO draws up the templates for the forms provided for in this Ordinance.

2 The template forms for applications for authorisations for animal facilities, laboratory animal facilities, trade in and advertising with animals and for selling a greater number of animals than that specified in Article 101 letter c include the following information:
   a. responsible person and his or her place of residence or business;
   b. address and purpose of animal facility;
   c. animal species and maximum number of animals, for trade: animal species and scope of trade;
   d. size, number and nature of housing units;
   e. installations and density of occupation in rooms and enclosures;
   f. number and qualification of supervisory personnel;
   g. for advertising: the nature and duration of the use of the animals;
   h. for laboratory animal facilities: housing of lines or species of animals having a clinical pathological phenotype and other animals that require special care and management.

3 The form template for applications for authorisations to supply care and management services includes the following information:
   a. responsible person and his or her place of residence or business;
   b. purpose of the service offered, place of supply of service, nature of rooms and enclosures, and type and equipment of transport vehicles;
   c. animal species and type and number of services;
   d. number and qualification of individuals who perform these services.

Section 2: Duties of the Cantons

Article 210 Cantonal enforcement bodies

1 The cantonal veterinarian is head of the cantonal authority.

2 The Canton deploys the number of qualified people necessary for effective enforcement. The requirements are based on the Ordinance of 16 November 2011\textsuperscript{225} on the Training and Continuing Education of Individuals in the Public Veterinary Service.\textsuperscript{226}

\textsuperscript{224} Inserted by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS \textsuperscript{2018} 573).
\textsuperscript{225} SR 916.402
\textsuperscript{226} Amended by Annex 2 no. II 2 of the Ordinance of 16 Nov. 2011 on the Training and Continuing Education of Individuals in the Public Veterinary Service, in force since 1 Jan. 2012 (AS \textsuperscript{2011} 5803).
Article 211 Bond

1 The Cantons may make authorisations for keeping wild animals on a commercial basis and for commercial trade in animals dependent on payment of a bond. The amount of the deposit is based on the species and number of animals.

2 The bond covers costs for any measures that the canton has to take under Article 24 AniPA.

Article 212 Refusal and withdrawal of authorisations

2 Authorisations may be refused or revoked if the authorisation holder has repeatedly breached regulations on animal welfare and species protection or animal disease regulations or failed to comply with an order of the regulatory authorities.

2 The authorities revoke an authorisation if the fundamental requirements for the authorisations are no longer being met or the conditions and requirements are not complied with in spite of warnings.

3 This does not include the measures stipulated in Article 23 and 24 AniPA.

Article 212a Ban on the keeping of animals

1 The authority responsible for imposing a ban on the keeping of animals under Article 23 AniPA is the one in the canton in which the person concerned is resident or in which the animals are kept or bred.

2 The competent cantonal authorities ensure that bans on keeping animals in accordance with Article 23 AniPA are entered in ASAN.

Article 212b Notification of cantonal penal decisions

The cantonal authorities notify the FSVO of all penal decisions and decisions closing cases issued according to animal welfare legislation.

Section 3: Inspections

Article 213 Agricultural animal housing units

1 The cantonal authority orders the inspections of animal housing units in which cattle, lamas, alpacas, equids, pigs, goats, sheep, rabbits and poultry are kept.

2 The frequency and coordination of inspections is based on the Ordinance of 16 December 2016 on the National Control Plan for the Food Chain and Utility Articles

---

230 SR 817.032
and by the Ordinance of 23 October 2013\textsuperscript{231} on the Coordination of Inspections on Agricultural Holdings.\textsuperscript{232}

3 The cantonal authority compiles an annual report on its inspection activities and the measures it has taken, as required by the FSVO.

4 The competent cantonal authorities ensure that the results of the official inspections of farm animal stocks are entered in the information system for inspection data (Acontrol) in accordance with Articles 6–9 of the Ordinance of 23 October 2013\textsuperscript{233} on Information Systems in the Agriculture Sector.\textsuperscript{234}

5 Private organisations may only be commissioned to perform inspections if they are accredited in accordance with European standard ISO/IEC 17020 “Requirements for the operation of various types of bodies performing inspection”\textsuperscript{235} and the Accreditation and Designation Ordinance of 17 June 1996\textsuperscript{236}.

Article 214\textsuperscript{237} Wild animal housing facilities subject to authorisation

1 The cantonal authority inspects wild animal housing facilities subject to authorisation at least every two years. If two successive inspections have not given rise to any objections, the frequency of inspections may be increased to a maximum of four years.

2 Inspections of wild animal housing facilities used for food production are based on Article 213.

Article 215 Pet shops, commercial pet holdings and breeding organizations, animal shelters\textsuperscript{238}

1 The cantonal authority inspects organizations that trade in animals at least once a year. If two successive inspections have not given rise to any objections, the frequency of inspections may be increased to a maximum of three years. Animal exchanges, animal exhibitions and small animal markets at which animals are traded, and also the use of animals in advertising will be inspected on a random basis.\textsuperscript{239}

2 The cantonal authority arranges for commercial pet holdings, breeding organizations and animal shelters to be inspected without prior announcement every two years. If two successive inspections have not given rise to any objections, the frequency of inspections may be increased to a maximum of five years.

\textsuperscript{231} SR 910.15
\textsuperscript{233} SR 919.117.71
\textsuperscript{235} The text of this standard may be obtained from the Swiss Association for Standardisation, Bürglistrasse 29, 8400 Winterthur; www.snv.ch.
\textsuperscript{236} SR 946.512
\textsuperscript{238} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
\textsuperscript{239} Amended by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
Article 216  Laboratory animal facilities and animal experiments
1 The cantonal authority inspects laboratory animal facilities at least once a year.
2 The inspections cover the following specifically:
   a. compliance with the conditions and requirements associated with the authorisa-
      tion;
   b. the condition of the animals and the infrastructure;
   c. the personnel requirements;
   d. management of the animal inventory and the documentation registering the
      constraints on genetically modified animals or lines and strains having a clin-
      ical pathological phenotype.
3 The cantonal authority checks the way in which animal experiments are performed
   once a year for at least one fifth of current authorisations. The selection is based on
   the degree of the constraints on the animals and the number of animals, the technical
   complexity of the experiments and the deficiencies noted previously.
4 The inspections cover the following specifically:
   a. correct performance of the experiment and compliance with legal provisions;
   b. compliance with conditions and requirements;
   c. records of the conduct of the experiment;
   d. the condition of the infrastructure for conducting experiments;
   e. the personnel requirements.

Article 217  Animal transports
The cantonal authority arranges for animal transports to be inspected on a random
basis.

Article 218  Review of the inspection activities of third parties
If the cantonal authority calls in private third parties for inspections, it will check their
inspection activities on a random basis.

Section 4: Cantonal fees

Article 219
The cantonal authority may charge the following fees for the services listed below:
Protection of Nature, Landscape and Animals

a. Authorisations and orders, on a time-spent basis  
   CHF 100 to 5000

b. Inspections which have given rise to complaints on a time-spent basis

c. Special services which entail expenditure beyond the normal duties of the authority on a time-spent basis

Chapter 11: Final Provisions

Section 1: Abrogation and Amendment of Existing Law

Article 220
The abrogation and amendment of the previous law are covered in Annex 6.

Section 2: Transitional and Exceptional Provisions

Article 221    Transitional provision of the amendment of 27 June 2001
   For wild animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2001, a transitional period is applicable until August 2011 for adjustment to the minimum requirements if the enclosures or tanks are less than 90 per cent of the minimum dimensions shown in Annex 2 (wild animals) or do not meet the requirements for the equipment of enclosures, except in the case of enclosures for aras, cockatoos and large iguanas.

Article 222    Exemption clauses
   1 Persons who were registered on 1 September 2008 as managers of an agricultural business or as a keeper of animals in accordance with Article 31 paragraph 4 do not have to subsequently complete the training in accordance with Article 31 paragraph 1 and 4 for animal husbandry.
   2 Persons who can provide evidence that they were a manager of a business for the commercial housing of equids on 1 September 2008 do not have to provide a certificate of qualification in accordance with Article 31 paragraph 5.
   3 The qualification requirements for study directors in accordance with Article 132 and for persons who perform animal experiments in accordance with Article 134 do not apply to persons who were already performing this function prior to 1 July 1999.

240 AS 2001 2063
Article 223  Transitional provisions for animal experiments
1 In the case of animal experiments approved before 1 September 2008, the previous law applies.
2 In the case of animal experiments for which an application was submitted before 1 July 2008, the previous law applies.
3 In the case of animal experiments for which the cantonal authorities declared before 1 September 2008 that there was no requirement for a authorisation, the previous law applies until 1 September 2011.

Article 224  Transitional provision for exemption from the requirement to stun male piglets for castration
A transitional period applies until 31 December 2009 for the castration of male piglets without anaesthesia up to the age of 14 days.

Article 225  Further transitional provisions
The further transitional provisions can be found in Annex 5.

Article 225a243 Transitional provisions of the amendment dated 23 October 2013
1 Persons notified in accordance with the previous version of Article 101 require authorisations in accordance with the new Article 101 from 1 January 2017.
2 The training requirements must be fulfilled by 1 January 2017:
   a. by individuals taking care of animals on a commercial basis other than in animal shelters: in accordance with Article 102 paragraph 1 and 2 letter b;
   b. for the sale of animals in accordance with Article 101 letter c: in accordance with Article 102 paragraph 2 letter d;
   c. for the commercial hoof care of cattle and equids: in accordance with Article 102 paragraph 5.
3 Authorisations already granted when this amendment enters into force must fulfil the requirements for keeping African ostriches in accordance with Annex 2 Table 2 from 1 January 2024.
4 Transport compartments in the bodies of animal transport vehicles in service on 1 September 2010 must comply with the minimum height requirements shown in Annex 4 from 1 September 2020.

---

Article 225\textsuperscript{b}\textsuperscript{244} Transitional provisions of the amendment of 10 January 2018

1 The requirements shown in Annex 1 Table 9-3 for animal facilities housing pigeons that are already in existence when this amendment enters into force are governed by the previous legislation until 28 February 2019.

2 The requirements shown in Annex 2 Table 8 for animal facilities housing ornamental fish that are already in existence when this amendment enters into force are governed by the previous legislation until 28 February 2019.

3 Organisations offering specialist training independent of vocational training that were recognised before this amendment entered into force and were not required to hold examinations at the conclusion of these training courses must hold concluding examinations from 1 March 2019. The examination schedules must be submitted to the FSVO according to the procedure described in Article 200 by 31 August 2018.

4 Courses of training not leading to a vocational qualification started by 28 February 2018 may be concluded under the previous legislation.

Section 3: Commencement

Article 226

1 This ordinance enters into force on 1 September 2008 subject to Paragraph 2.

2 Article 23 paragraph 1 letter b–d and 2, Article 97 paragraph 2, Article 100 paragraph 2, Article 194 paragraph 1 letter a and Article 3 second sentence, 5b and 5d of Annex 6 no. II/4 enter into force on 1 January 2009.

\textsuperscript{244} Inserted by no. I of the Ordinance of 10 Jan. 2018, in force since 1 March 2018 (AS 2018 573).
Annex 1
(Article 10)

Minimum requirements for housing domestic animals

Preliminary remarks
Unless otherwise stated, the distances shown in Annex 1 are internal widths. The dimensions may only be reduced by rounding edges or by feeding and drinking installations positioned in the corners.

# Table 1

**Cattle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Calves</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Cows and heavily pregnant first calves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 2 weeks</td>
<td>up to 3 weeks</td>
<td>4 weeks to 4 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Tethered housing(^2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Tie-stall width per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Tie-stall length</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121 short stall(^4)</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 medium-length stall</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Box housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Width</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Length</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Group housing in loose housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Dimensions of lying area with litter in systems without cubicles, per animal</td>
<td>m(^2)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Cubicles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321 Width, per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322 Length, wall-facing cubicles</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323 Length, head-to-head cubicles</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Width of feeding place, per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Animal Protection Ordinance

### Comments on Table 1 – Cattle

1. Cows and first-calving cows in the last two months before calving are regarded as heavily pregnant.
2. Barns already existing on 1 September 2008 for dairy cows in the Alpine pasturing region must have a tie-stall width of 99 cm and a tie-stall length of 152 cm in short stalls or of 185 cm in stalls of medium length. Animals may not normally be kept for longer than eight hours a day in barns for which this exemption is claimed.
3. The dimensions for dairy cows apply to animals with a withers height of 120–150 cm. For larger animals, the dimensions must be correspondingly larger; for smaller animals, they may be suitably reduced. The dimensions for animals with a withers height of 125 cm ± 5 cm and 145 cm ± 5 cm apply to newly installed buildings and to buildings that can claim a transitional period of 5 years for modification of tethering stalls and cubicles in accordance with Annex 5 no. 48.
4. In short tie-stalls, the space over the feeding trough must be available to the animals at all times for lying down, standing up, resting and feeding. The arrangement of the feeding trough must provide for species-specific movements and unhindered feeding.
5. Applies to barns with an approved tethering device in place on 1 September 2008 and to buildings with newly installed tethering devices and also to barns that can claim a transitional period of 5 years for modification of tethering stalls and cubicles in accordance with Annex 5 no. 48. For other stalls, a minimum length of 165 cm applies.
6. The minimum pen area is 2.0 m².
7. Depending on the age and size of the calves. The minimum pen area is 2.4–3.0 m².
8. The lying area may be reduced by 10 per cent at most if the animals additionally have permanent access to an area that is at least as large as the lying area.
9. Applies to newly installed feeding areas.
10. If a loose housing system is newly installed in an existing barn, a dimension of no more than 40 cm smaller is permissible if the cubicle partitions do not extend as far as the dung channel, the aisle concerned is not a dead end and other side areas are available.
11. Applies to newly installed feeding areas.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Calves</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Cows and heavily pregnant first calves with a withers height of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 2 weeks</td>
<td>up to 3 weeks</td>
<td>4 weeks to 4 months</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Feeding place depth, including aisle</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Aisle behind cubicle row</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12 Applies to newly installed aisles.
13 In barns already in place on 1 September 2008, a tolerance of 1 cm is permissible for partitions not supported at the rear.
### Table 2

**Cattle on fully perforated floors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 200 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Group housing in loose housing</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Floor area with fully perforated floors, per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**
- Group housing in loose housing
- Floor area with fully perforated floors, per animal
- m²
### Table 3

#### Pigs (excluding minipigs)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Weaned piglets</th>
<th>Pigs</th>
<th>Sows</th>
<th>Breeding boars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 15 kg</td>
<td>15-25 kg</td>
<td>25-60 kg</td>
<td>60-85 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Feeding place</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Width of feeding place per animal in group housing</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Floor areas</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Crates, feeding/lying stalls</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Width of aisles in pens with feeding/lying stalls</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Feeding stalls, lockable</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Lying area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Total area per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 of which lying area per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321 up to 6 animals</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322 7–20 animals</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>323 over 20 animals</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Farrowing pens in place on 1 July 1997</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Farrowing pens installed after 1 July 1997</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Newly installed farrowing pens</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments on Table 3 – Pigs (excluding minipigs)

1. These dimensions apply to pigs that are housed in groups of animals entirely of the same age.
2. For feeding places in place on 1 September 2008, 40 cm is sufficient.
3. When using partitions that extend into the pen, the internal width of newly installed feeding places must be at least 45 cm at the narrowest point.
4. Not more than one third of the crates for sows may be reduced to 60 cm × 180 cm. If the crates in farrowing pens are not adjustable in width and length, they must measure 65 cm × 190 cm.
5. If animals are housed in stalls with deep litter, the floor area must be suitably enlarged.
6. For group housing in place on 1 September 2008, an area of 2 m² per animal is sufficient.
7. One side of the pen must be at least 2 m long. 4 m² is sufficient for breeding boars weighing 110–160 kg that are kept individually, of which at least half must be equipped as lying area.
8. The lying area for animals at the lower end of the weight range may be reduced by means of adjustable walls.
9. For newly installed lying areas, one side of the area must be at least 2 m wide.
10. Of this at least 1.6 m² must be solid floor in the lying area for sow and piglet.
11. Of this at least 2.25 m² must be solid floor in the lying area for sow and piglet. In farrowing pens installed since 31 October 2005, a contiguous lying area of at least 1.2 m² with a minimum width of 65 cm and a minimum length of 125 cm must be in place in the area accessible to the sow. The minimum width of farrowing pens is 150 cm. Pens that are narrower than 170 cm must not have any installations in the rear 150 cm of the pen.
### Sheep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Lambs (up to 20 kg)</th>
<th>20-50 kg</th>
<th>50-70 kg</th>
<th>70-90 kg</th>
<th>over 90 kg</th>
<th>70-90 kg</th>
<th>over 90 kg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing in individual pens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Pen area per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loose housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Width of feeding place per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Pen area per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.55</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 4 – Sheep**

1. The determining factor for ewes is the weight of animals that are not pregnant.
2. The dimensions apply to sheep with lambs up to 20 kg.
3. For round hay-racks, the width may be reduced by 40 per cent.
4. The minimum pen area is 1 m².
5. Also applies to briefly separated ewes with lambs.
### Table 5

#### Goats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Kids</th>
<th>Goats¹ and dwarf goats</th>
<th>Goats¹ and rams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 12 kg</td>
<td>12-22 kg</td>
<td>23-40 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Tethered housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Tie-stall width per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Tie-stall length²</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Housing in individual pens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Pen area</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Loose housing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Width of feeding place per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Number of feeding places per animal</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321 Groups up to 15 animals</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>322 Groups over 15 animals; for every further animal</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Pen area per animal³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>331 Groups up to 15 animals</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>0.34</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>332 Groups over 15 animals; for every further animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comments on Table 5 – Goats

1. The determining factor for female goats is the weight of animals that are not pregnant.
2. The specified minimum length of the tie-stalls may not be perforated.
3. At least 75 per cent must be lying area. 80 per cent of the area of elevated lying niches can be counted towards the lying area.
4. The minimum pen area is 1 m².
**Lamas and alpacas**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Adult animals¹</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1 Area of enclosure</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Groups up to 6 animals</td>
<td>m² 250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Groups over 6 animals, additionally:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– for the 7th to 12th animal, per animal</td>
<td>m² 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>– from the 13th animal, per animal</td>
<td>m² 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 2 Group housing                              |                |
| 21 Area of shelter or barn per animal        | m² 2           |

| 3 Individual housing                         |                |
| 31 Area of shelter or barn per animal        | m² 4           |

**Comments on Table 6 – Lamas and alpacas**

1 The offspring may also be kept in the same enclosure up to the age of six months.
### Table 7

#### Equids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Withers height</th>
<th>Equids</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; 120 cm</td>
<td>120–134 cm</td>
<td>134–148 cm</td>
<td>148–162 cm</td>
<td>162–175 cm</td>
<td>&gt; 175 cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong> Area per animal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Single box$^{1,2}$ or one-room group box$^{1,3,4}$</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Tolerance$^5$</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Lying area in multiple-room loose house$^{1,3,4,6}$</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2</strong> Room height in equid area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Minimum height</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Tolerance$^5$</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>3</strong> Paddock area$^5,7$ per animal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Permanently accessible from stable, minimum area</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Not adjacent to stable, minimum area</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>4</strong> Recommended area$^8$ per animal</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments on Table 7 – Equids

1. For mares with foals older than two months, the area must be at least 30 per cent larger. This also applies to foaling boxes.
2. The width of individual boxes must be at least 1.5 times the withers height.
3. In harmonious groups of five or more horses, the total area may be reduced by a maximum of 20 per cent.
4. Avoidance and retreat opportunities; avoidance and retreat opportunities are not necessary for weaned foals and young animals until regular use begins, but in no case beyond the age of 30 months.
5. Housing systems already in place on 1 September 2008 that comply with the tolerances do not need to be adapted. If a stable has to be adapted because it falls below one tolerance value, the requirement regarding the other tolerance value remains intact.
6. Lying area and paddock must be constantly accessible via a wide through-access or via two narrower through-accesses.
7. For groups of 2–5 weaned foals and young horses until regular use begins, but in no case beyond the age of 30 months, the minimum paddock area corresponds to that required for 5 such animals.
8. For a reversible all-weather paddock area that does not adjoin the stable, the maximum area is 800 m², even if more than 5 equids are kept there. An additional 75 m² per horse is recommended from the sixth horse onwards for loose box housing for groups of animals with a permanently accessible paddock.
### Domestic rabbits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Adult rabbits&lt;sup&gt;1, 2&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 2.3 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>1</strong> Minimum dimensions for enclosures without elevated areas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Floor area&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cm&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Height&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Minimum dimensions for enclosures with elevated areas:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Total area&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt; (floor area and elevated area)</td>
<td>cm&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 of which floor area is at least</td>
<td>cm&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Height&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Additional area for nest boxes</td>
<td>cm&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Additional area for young animals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Young animals from weaning to sexual maturity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Young animals from adults up to 2.3 kg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum dimensions for enclosures without elevated areas:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>41 Floor area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 Height&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum dimensions for enclosures with elevated areas:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>51 Total area (floor area and elevated area)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 of which floor area is at least cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53 Height cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>6 Area per young animal up to 1.5 kg bodyweight</strong>²₆</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61 In groups up to 40 animals cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 In groups over 40 animals cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>7 Area per young animal over 1.5 kg bodyweight</strong>²₆</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71 In groups up to 40 animals cm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 In groups over 40 animals cm²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 8 – Domestic rabbits**

1 Does with pups aged up to about 35 days, bucks and does without young. On twice the minimum area (double box) the doe can be kept with her young up to the age of 56 days.
2 Rabbit cages that were built before 1 December 1991 do not have to be adjusted if they have more than 85 per cent of the floor area shown in Table 8 no. 11.
3 One or two socially compatible, adult animals without young animals may be kept on this area.
4 This height must be available over at least 35 per cent of the total area.
5 In groups of more than five animals, the structure where animals can withdraw must be accessible from more than one side, and in groups of more than ten animals it must be subdivided.
6 For young animals housed with the doe from the age of 36 or 57 days (see Comment 1) until sexual maturity, the minimum areas shown in nos. 6 and 7 apply.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 9-1</th>
<th>Domestic chickens</th>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Chicks</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Laying hens, breeding stock</th>
<th>Broilers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Age in weeks</td>
<td>up to end of week 10</td>
<td>from week 11 to start of lay</td>
<td>from start of lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Installations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Feeding and drinking installations, per animal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Length of manual feeding troughs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Length of automatic linear feeding troughs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Length of automatic round feeding troughs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.5&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>Length of linear drinking troughs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>1&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>Length of round drinking troughs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>Nipple drinker, 1 nipple per (n) animals, at least 2 per housing unit</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>Cup drinkers with open water&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;, 1 drinker per (n) animals</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Perches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>Length of perch per animal</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122</td>
<td>Horizontal distance between perches&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Laying nests</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>Individual nests: 1 nest per (n) animals</td>
<td>animals</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>Group nests&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;: 1 m&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt; per (n) animals</td>
<td>animals</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Usable surface areas&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Free height above surface area&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Minimum width</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 9-1  Domestic chickens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Chicks</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Laying hens, breeding stock</th>
<th>Broilers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in weeks</td>
<td>up to end of week 10</td>
<td>from week 11 to start of lay</td>
<td>from start of lay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum inclination</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 9-1  Hens

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Chicks</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Laying hens, breeding stock</th>
<th>Broiler hens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Age in weeks</td>
<td>up to end of week 10</td>
<td>from week 11 to start of lay</td>
<td>up to 2 kg</td>
<td>over 2 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Usable surface area per hen² in houses with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>up to 150 animals:</td>
<td>Number (n) of animals/m²</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than 150 animals:</td>
<td>Number (n) of animals/m²</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Grid area: 16.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Usable surface area per animal² in housings with

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal category</th>
<th>Chicks</th>
<th>Young animals</th>
<th>Laying hens, breeding stock</th>
<th>Broiler hens</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>stock ing weight/m²</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21–40 animals:</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41–80 animals:</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than 80 animals:</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accessible areas for broiler parents, per animal cm²

| Accessible areas for broiler parents, per animal cm² | 1400 | 1400 | – |

### Comments on Table 9-1 – Hens

1. These values apply to broilers weighing more than 2 kg. They may be appropriately reduced for smaller animals.
2. For larger cup drinkers, the FSVO may approve larger animal numbers in the approval procedure for housing installations in accordance with Article 82 paragraph 5.
3 Centre-to-centre measurement.
4 Several nest openings must be provided for each group nest, unless the nests are fitted with curtains.
5 Faeces must not remain lying on usable surface areas.
6 For aviary systems, the FSVO may approve lower heights between the tiers of the constructions in the approval procedure for installations in accordance with Article 82 paragraph 5.
7 The smallest housing unit in animal experiments must fulfil at least the following criteria:
floor area 4000 cm$^2$ for a maximum of 2 animals; height 80 cm; litter area 1/3 of the surface area; elevated perches.
8 If elevated perching facilities are provided for broilers, the FSVO may adjust the regulation covering the stocking density appropriately.

### Table 9-2 Turkeys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Up to end of 6 weeks of age</th>
<th>From 7 weeks of age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Stocking density</strong></td>
<td>32 kg per m$^2$</td>
<td>36.5 kg per m$^2$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 9-3 Pigeons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Breeds</th>
<th>Indoor enclosure$^{a,b)}$</th>
<th>Outdoor enclosure$^{a,d)}$</th>
<th>Open-front enclosure$^{e,f)}$</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum floor area per animal (m$^2$)</td>
<td>mandatory</td>
<td>Minimum floor area per animal (m$^2$)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigeons during breeding and rearing, without daily free flight</td>
<td>S$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>1) 2) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>1) 2) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other pigeons and young, without daily free flight</td>
<td>S$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigeons during breeding and rearing, with daily free flight</td>
<td>S$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>1) 2) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.375</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>1) 2) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other pigeons and young, with daily free flight</td>
<td>S$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>1) 3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>L$^{e)}$</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>1) 3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Comments on Table 9.3 – Pigeons**

a) These enclosures must have a minimum height of 1.8 m.
b) The indoor enclosure must have a floor area of at least 2 m². The area with the required minimum height counts as the floor area.
c) The open-front enclosure consists of an outdoor enclosure and an integrated indoor enclosure. The floor area of the open-front enclosure must be at least 3 m long and at least 1 m wide. The walls must be closed on three sides on at least one third of the floor area. The roof may cover a maximum of 50 % of the floor area.
d) The outdoor enclosure must be at least 75 % of the size of the indoor enclosure, but in any case at least 3 m long and 1 m wide. It must be accessible during the day. The roof may cover a maximum of 50 % of the floor area.
e) Small breeds (S): ring size 7–9; large breeds (L): ring size 10–13

**Special requirements**

1) There must be 1 elevated structure for perching per pigeon in the indoor enclosure or in the integrated indoor enclosure. Structures for perching include slant perches, individual perches, T-perches on walls or boxes in box racks. In outdoor enclosures, the elevated structures for perching at different heights may also be provided in the form of perching rods.
2) 1 cell with a nesting facility, e.g. a bowl, is required per breeding pair.
3) The minimum floor area of the cells is 0.2 m² for small breeds and 0.3 m² for large breeds.
   Boxes with the minimum floor area may be included in the floor area when calculating the stocking density, but only to the equivalent of 100 % of the existing floor area without boxes. A box of this type is considered to be a perching structure for two pigeons. Boxes with a smaller floor area are considered to be only a nest and a perching structure.
## Domestic dogs

Table 10

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Adult dogs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>up to 20 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Boxes¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Floor space for up to 2 dogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Floor space for every additional dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Kennels¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Height</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Floor space for 1 dog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Floor space for 2 dogs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Floor space for every additional dog</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If dogs are kept in groups with avoidance and retreat opportunities during the day, and if they are only put into individual boxes to rest and sleep, the floor area of the boxes must have at least the following dimensions:

|   | Floor space for 1 dog | m² | 2.2 | 4.3 | 5 |

Comments on Table 10 – Domestic dogs

¹ If a bitch with a bodyweight of less than 20 kg or between 20 and 45 kg or more than 45 kg is kept in the kennel with her litter, she must be provided with a freely accessible box measuring 2 m² or 4 m² or 5 m², respectively, in addition to the kennel area until the puppies are weaned.
### Table 11

#### Domestic cats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Housing unit(^1)</th>
<th>Adult cats</th>
<th>Additional requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Height</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Floor space(^2) for up to 4 cats</td>
<td>m(^2)</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Floor space for every additional cat</td>
<td>m(^2)</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Comments on Table 11 – Domestic cats

1. The number shown is the maximum permissible number of cats per unit of space. Young animals may also be additionally kept in that unit until they are weaned.
2. The length-to-width ratio must not be greater than 2:1.
Minimum requirements for keeping wild animals (with or without being subject to authorisation)

Preliminary remarks

A. The floor area and spatial dimensions lay down the smallest permissible size of enclosure in each case. The enclosures may not be smaller even if fewer animals are kept in them than the number shown in the tables. Separating enclosures that do not meet the minimum requirements in full may only be used for the short-term housing of animals.

B. The tables specify the maximum permissible number of adult animals in the enclosure and the dimensions. Their young may also be kept in the same enclosure. In the case of reptiles and amphibians, the minimum enclosure size is based on the largest individual animal kept in the enclosure. Any further need for space is determined by the size of the other animals.

C. If one enclosure is used to house several species that use the space in the same way, areas and volumes must be calculated on the basis of the species with the greater requirements in terms of minimum enclosure size. The areas and volumes for the other animals of the species and for the animals of the other species must be counted in addition on the basis of the requirements “for every further animal” as defined in this Annex.

D. If an enclosure is used to house several species that use the space in different ways, then the volume intended for the species with the demand for the most space according to this Annex may be used to house the other species without the space having to be enlarged.

E. In the case of species with special requirements, e.g. with regard to humidity, temperature, soil substrate or food, account must be taken of these requirements, even if there is no information on this subject in the table.

F. In the case of species for which an outdoor enclosure is specified, this enclosure can be dispensed with if the requirements of the species concerned are taken into account in another way, for example by means of opened windows or sliding doors or roofs if direct sunlight can shine in at a suitable outside temperature or the enclosures are lit by artificial light with a spectrum similar to that of daylight. In this case, the dimensions of the indoor enclosure must correspond at least to those of outdoor enclosures or, if both outer and indoor enclosures are specified, to those of the overall area. Behaviour such as burrowing or hibernating in caves must be taken into account.

G. An outdoor enclosure is not necessary in laboratory animal facilities licensed in accordance with Article 122.

H. Regardless of the permitted occupancy specified in the tables, the composition of groups must take due account of the social structure of the species concerned and the tolerability of individual animals.

I. Regardless of the individual specifications in the tables, the enclosures must be suitably fitted with functional and climatic areas appropriate for the species concerned. Great attention must be paid to the optimum use of space for the species concerned.

J. Enclosures must be lit by daylight or non-flickering artificial light that creates a spectrum of light appropriate for the species. Nocturnal animals that are kept in outdoor enclosures must be able to use a sleeping box at all times.

K. With all species, including those not listed in this Annex, the specific requirements with regard to nutrition, social structure, climate including microclimate, substrate, swimming or bathing opportunities, possibilities for burrowing and withdrawal, as well as other infrastructure such as possible separating partitions or comfort facilities (e.g. scratching trees, wallows) must be met. Enclosures for species not listed must feature sufficient space so that the necessary structures can be suitably arranged in them in order to meet the specific requirements. Relevant expert opinions based on scientific findings serve as a guide here.

L. Feeding must simulate the species-specific features of feed intake (feed supply varying in terms of place and time, procuring of feed, processing of feed and duration of feed intake).

M. In large, near-natural enclosures, the welfare of animals is checked by sufficiently frequent and regular inspection to ensure that the system and the technical installations, including those that prevent escape, are working, by making sure that the animals can satisfy their need for food and that appropriate living conditions prevail as well as by monitoring the fluctuations in animal numbers.

N. The animals must be fed in a way that sufficiently takes into account their particular needs, regardless of the individual requirements specified in the tables.

O. The design and operation of the enclosures must take account of ways of enriching the habitat (e.g. stimuli such as foreign smells, new objects to work on).
P. Enclosures must be maintained and operated in such a way that sufficient account is taken of the various animal species’ special requirements with respect to climate and hygiene, regardless of the individual requirements specified in the tables.
### Enclosures for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Echidnas</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>2 – 6</td>
<td>12 – 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Cuscus, possums, brushtail possums</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>2 – 6</td>
<td>12 – 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Opossums, small species</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>2 – 0.5</td>
<td>0.35 – 0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Kowari</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>2 – 1</td>
<td>1.8 – 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Large and medium-sized gliders</td>
<td>c) e) 6</td>
<td>6 – 6</td>
<td>12 – 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Small gliders</td>
<td>c) e) 6</td>
<td>6 – 3</td>
<td>6 – 0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Tasmanian devil</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>20 – 6</td>
<td>– –</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Wombat</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>20 – 20</td>
<td>– –</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Tree kangaroos</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>16 – 16</td>
<td>40 – 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Small kangaroos</td>
<td>c) 5</td>
<td>40 – 10</td>
<td>– 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Rat kangaroos</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>– 8</td>
<td>– 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Rock kangaroos</td>
<td>c) e) 5</td>
<td>150 – 15</td>
<td>– 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Wallabies, pademelons</td>
<td>c) 5</td>
<td>250 – 15</td>
<td>– 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Large kangaroos</td>
<td>c) e) 5</td>
<td>300 – 20</td>
<td>– 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Small flying foxes (e.g. Egyptian fruit bat)</td>
<td>c) 20</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>20 – 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Large flying foxes</td>
<td>c) 20</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>30 – 90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Bats</td>
<td>c) 20</td>
<td>– –</td>
<td>10 – 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Enclosures for mammals

For groups up to n animals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Outdoor enclosure(^a)</th>
<th>Indoor enclosure(^a)</th>
<th>For every further animal(^a)</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area(^b) m(^2)</td>
<td>Volume m(^3)</td>
<td>Area(^b) m(^2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree shrews</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmosets</td>
<td>c) d)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse lemurs</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loris, pottos, angwantibos</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small galagos, tarsiers, bamboo lemurs, dwarf lemurs</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarins, Goeldi’s monkey</td>
<td>c) d) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night monkeys</td>
<td>c) d) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater galago, titi monkeys</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saimiri monkeys</td>
<td>c) d) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katta, saki, uakari, howler and capuchin monkeys</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spider monkeys, macaques, woolly monkeys, guenons,</td>
<td>c) d) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>langurs, ruffed lemurs</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patas monkeys, mangabey monkeys, baboons, colo-bus</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monks (e.g. Guereza), sifakas</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibbons</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Outdoor and indoor enclosures.

\(^b\) Area and volume for outdoor and indoor enclosures.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure$^a$</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure$^a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area$^b$</td>
<td>Volume $^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Chimpanzee, orang utan</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Gorilla</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Small and medium-sized armadillos</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Tamandua</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Giant anteater</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Sloths</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Hedgehogs, except Erinaceus europaeus</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Tenrecs, small species less than 10 cm in length</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Tenrecs, large species 10 cm or more in length</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Guinea-pig, Cavia porcellus</td>
<td>d) f) g)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Hamster, Mesocricetus sp.</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42 Mouse, Mus musculus</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Mongolian desert rats (gerbil)</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44 Rat, Rattus norvegicus</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 Degu</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 Chinchilla</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45 Degu</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46 Chinchilla</td>
<td>d)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;c&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chipmunks</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground squirrels, spiny squirrels</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree squirrels, <em>Callosciurus</em> squirrel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant squirrels, large flying squirrels</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brush-tailed and long-tailed porcupine</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old World porcupines</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beavers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agutis, pacas, pacarana, acouchis</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viscacha, springhare</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmots</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prairie dog</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capybara</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muskrat</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutria (wild form)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coendou, common porcupine (New World porcupine)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desmarest’s hutia, dassie rat, zagouти, hutia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maras</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hares</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure$^a$</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure$^a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area $^b$</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild rabbits, pikas</td>
<td>c) 5</td>
<td>30 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fennec fox</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>20 m²</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-sized foxes (e.g. Ruepell’s fox, Arctic fox, Corsac fox, swift fox,</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>40 m²</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat-eared fox, raccoon dog</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bush dog</td>
<td>c) e) 4</td>
<td>40 m²</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red fox, grey fox, jackal foxes</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>100 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jackal, coyote, dhole</td>
<td>c) 4</td>
<td>150 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maned wolf</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>200 m²</td>
<td>2/animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolf, hyena dog</td>
<td>c) 4</td>
<td>400 m²</td>
<td>4/animal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malayan bear</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>100 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other large bears, great panda</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>150 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar bear</td>
<td>c) e) 1</td>
<td>120 m²</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small panda, raccoon</td>
<td>c) e) 2</td>
<td>20 m²</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinkajou, ringtails</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coatis</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>30 m²</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small weasels</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>8 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large weasels</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>12 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polecat, wild mink, ferret</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>15 m²</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrets as pets with indoor run at times</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4 m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal species</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure$^a$</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure$^a$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area$^b$ m²</td>
<td>Volume m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pine marten</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tayra</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tayra (continued)</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolverine</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skunk</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badger</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf otter</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River otter, small-clawed and clawless otters</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant otters</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea otter</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf mongoose</td>
<td>c) 6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meerkat, banded mongoose, yellow mongoose</td>
<td>c) 6</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other mongooses</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black-footed cat, Bengal cat, rusty spotted cat, Manul, palm civets</td>
<td>c) 2</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Outdoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Indoor enclosure&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m³</td>
<td>m²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Fossa, binturong, civet, wild cat, jungle cat, jaguar-rundi</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Serval, medium-sized cats, clouded leopard, lynx</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Jaguar, leopard, puma, snow leopard</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Lion, tiger</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Cheetah</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Aardwolf</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Hyenas</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Aardvark</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Hyrax</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Elephant cows</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Elephant bulls</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Grevy’s zebra mares, onager mares</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Grevy’s zebra stallions, onager stallions</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Enclosures for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Outdoor enclosure</th>
<th>Indoor enclosure</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Outdoor enclosure</th>
<th>Indoor enclosure</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>109 Plains zebra, wild ass</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>26 27 29 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110 Mountain zebra, wild horse</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>8/animal</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25 27 29 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111 Tapirs</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>15/animal</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24 25 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112 Rhinoceroses</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>25/animal</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25) 27) 29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113 Pygmy hog</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25) 27) 29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114 Other wild pigs</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25) 27) 27) 29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115 Pecari</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25) 29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116 Dwarf hippopotamus</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10/animal</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4) 24) 29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117 Hippopotamus</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>40/animal</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118 Guanaco, vicunja</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2/animal</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119 Bactrian camel, dromedary</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8/animal</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120 Kanchil</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>121 Chevrotain</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6) (27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>122 Small deer (pudu, Chinese water, muntjac)</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3/animal</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123 Deer</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124 Medium-sized deer (e.g. sika, fallow deer)</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4/animal</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27) 29) exception: fallow deer 30 31) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 Large deer (barasinga, sambar, marsh deer, reindeer, c)</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>6/animal</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>18 exception: reindeer 27) 29) exception: reindeer 30) 31) 52)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for mammals

For groups up to n animals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Outdoor enclosure</th>
<th>Indoor enclosure</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>(m²)</td>
<td>(m³)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Outdoor</td>
<td>Indoor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elk</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>8) 18) 28) 31) 32) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Okapi</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>15/animal</td>
<td>4) 26) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giraffe</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>25/animal</td>
<td>33) 52) bull: 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small and medium duikkers, dikdiks, dwarf antelopes</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3/animal</td>
<td>4) 6) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenbok, grysbok, klipspringer</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3/animal</td>
<td>6) 52) klipspringer 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oribi, beira</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3/animal</td>
<td>6) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant duiker</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4/animal</td>
<td>4) 6) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gazelles incl. springbok, sambar, marsh deer, impala</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>4/animal</td>
<td>6) 8) 27) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerenuk, dibatag, pronghorn antelope, saiga and other medium-sized antelopes</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>5/animal</td>
<td>6) 8) 27) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large antelopes, muskox, European bison, North American bison and other wild bovine animals</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>8/animal</td>
<td>8) 11) 25) 27) 31) 32) 52)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamois goats, goral, serow, mountain goat, takin</td>
<td>c) e)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4/animal</td>
<td>2) 6) 8) 28)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountain sheep and other wild sheep</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2/animal</td>
<td>2) 8) 52) Other wild sheep: 27)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wild goats, bahral, Barbary sheep</td>
<td>c)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2/animal</td>
<td>2) 8) 27) 52)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments on Table 1 (Mammals)

a) Where the enclosure dimensions are determined by the minimum measurement for the floor area and volume, the height must be at least 80% of the ratio of volume/floor area, unless otherwise stated. Where the requirements for further animals are concerned, the volume must be increased in the same ratio as the floor area.

b) If Table 3 specifies minimum dimensions for pools, this area must be made available in addition to the areas shown in Table 1.

c) An authorisation in accordance with Article 89 is required to keep animals privately.

d) If the animals are kept in approved laboratory animal facilities, they must be housed at least according to the requirements stipulated in Annex 3.

e) These minimum dimensions apply to facilities in place on 1 September 2008. Newly installed facilities must incorporate the available new knowledge in the definition of the minimum dimensions.

f) Elevated areas that can be accessed by the animals may be counted towards 1/3 of the required minimum area.

g) For young guinea-pigs (<700 g) the additional area for each animal from the 3rd animal onwards is 0.1 m².

Special requirements

1) Burrowing opportunity.
2) Climbing facilities – branches or rocks depending on species. The thickness of the branches must match the size of the prehensile organs of the animals.
3) Sleeping boxes. They must be fitted at floor level or elevated according to the species. If species are sometimes incompatible, one box must be available for each animal.
4) Housed individually, in pairs or in groups according to species, enclosures can be divided. Further enclosures are necessary for additional animals.
5) Outdoor enclosures also for larger species that live more on the ground (doriani, inustus, lumholtzi).
6) Screens and opportunities to withdraw and hide.
7) Interior/housing arranged with partition walls.
8) For species resistant to winter conditions, natural or artificial shelters that offer space to all animals at the same time, for species not resistant to winter conditions, indoor enclosures or housing as specified.
9) Housing features on the ceiling and in the upper third of the enclosure; for cave dwellers in front of open sleeping boxes.
10) Several feeding places that can also be accessed by animals climbing up to them.
11) Partition and barrier option. There must be visual contact for gregarious species.
12) No indoor enclosure is needed for the Barbary macaque, Tibetan macaque, red-faced macaque or for gelada monkeys; an insulated protective hut is sufficient. The same applies to free-range housing of other species during the summer months.
13) Partitionable sleeping boxes for groups and individual animals.
14) Occupation of animals with a variety of objects - e.g. ropes for swinging, straw, plastic drums, and with a wide variety of food hiding places in different locations. Primates must be encouraged to explore by additional environmental stimuli.
15) Elevated lying places depending on the species (e.g. tamandua, giant squirrels, cats) or lookouts (otter, mongooses etc.).
16) Burrowing and decamping facilities.
17) Indoor or outdoor enclosures. If outdoor enclosures are planned for non-winter-hardy species, a heatable interior space is also required.
18) Bathing facility. If pools with defined minimum dimensions are necessary, Table 3 also applies.
19) Regular supply of fresh branches for tooth care and to occupy the animals.
20) Outdoor enclosure with radiator.
21) Individual box for each animal; floor area: small predators 0.5–1 m²; wolverine, lynx, serval, medium-sized cats, puma, clouded leopard 1.5 m²; large cats, cheetah 2.5 m²; Malayan bear, hyenas, aardwolf 4 m²; large bears, giant panda 6 m².
22) If floors are left in their natural state: for small kangaroos 50 m², for bears 1000 m² or more.
23) Interior space only for non-winter-hardy (sub)species, otherwise an insulated sleeping box for every adult animal according to special requirement 21.
24) Bathing or showering facilities for use by elephants and Asian rhinoceroses all year round. Indoor and outdoor pool for tapir, hippopotamus and dwarf hippopotamus. Table 3 applies for outdoor pool dimensions.
25) Rubbing opportunities, such as tree trunks or rocks, and sand bath or wallow for skin care.
26) Individual box. Gregarious species must have visual contact between the individual boxes. Heated for non-winter-hardy species.
27) Separation facility for males or escape routes for females and young animals depending on species.
28) Soft floor in outdoor area (lawn, bark chippings).
29) Wallow, except for fallow deer and reindeer. Rummaging and wallowing space for pigs.
30) Trees for antler rubbing, branches.
31) Area applies to partially solid facilities. In facilities that only have a natural floor, the dimensions must be tripled and it must be possible to divide up the enclosures.
32) Tree trunks to occupy musk oxen.
33) Additionally a veranda or interior run of 80 m².
34) Monogamous pair with subadult, tolerated offspring.
35) Shelter or stall; the area must be tripled for housing in individual boxes.
36) If an outdoor enclosure is available, permanent access to the indoor enclosure must be ensured.
37) Cows kept in a community; short-term tethering by chain possible only for safety reasons, for training, for foot care or for medical treatment.
38) Soft, elastic floor structure with a swampy area that provides permanent access to water.
39) Suitable litter.
40) Suitable litter for burrowing: 15 cm deep for hamsters; 25 cm deep for gerbils; 30 cm deep for degus.
41) One or more possibilities for retreat, where all animals can find space. Elevated possibilities for retreat for chinchillas.
42) Suitable nesting material.
43) Boards at different levels for sitting.
44) Coarsely structured feed, such as hay or straw; admixtures of grain for hamsters and mice.
45) Objects for gnawing on, such as soft wood or fresh branches.
46) Sand bath.
47) The animals must be kept in groups of at least 2 animals.
48) A single animal may be kept in an enclosure. This does not apply to gregarious species.
49) Outdoor enclosure that allows the digging of earth constructions.
50) Appropriate climatic precautions must be taken for species that hibernate.
51) Enclosure fencing and barriers must not be made of wire mesh.
52) The enclosure floor must have the necessary surface structures to provide for species-appropriate foot and, if necessary, fur care. Suitable facilities must additionally be available for cats to provide for abrasion of claws.
53) The feed must be provided in such a way that the animal has to work to get it.
54) Coarsely structured feed, such as hay, straw or feed containing vitamin C.
55) Different levels may be provided if the minimum floor area is preserved. The usable height between the floor and the first level must be equivalent to at least the body length (without tail) of an adult animal.
### Table 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Interior space</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number Free enclosure</td>
<td>Free enclosure Aviary$^b$</td>
<td>Free enclosure Aviary$^b$</td>
<td>per animal$^c$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area$^d$</td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>Area$^d$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African ostrich</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1600</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nandu</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassowaries</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emu</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large penguins (gentoo penguin or larger)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>g)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small penguins and Adélie penguin</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>g)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelicans</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormorants, snake birds</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>g)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoebills</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>g)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddle-bill stork, black-necked stork, marabu, goli-</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>g)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ath heron</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-sized and small storks</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large herons (grey heron)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-sized herons (cattle egret)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hammer head</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for birds

For groups up to *n* animals, for every further animal*²*, and interior space*³*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number Free enclosure</th>
<th>Free enclosure</th>
<th>Aviary<em>²</em></th>
<th>Area<em>⁴</em></th>
<th>Volume<em>⁵</em></th>
<th>Area<em>⁶</em></th>
<th>Area<em>⁷</em></th>
<th>Area<em>⁷</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m³</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m²</td>
<td>m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Ibis, waldrapp, spoonbill</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Bittern</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Small herons (little bittern)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Flamingos</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 Large crane (common crane)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Small crane (demoiselle crane)</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 Large eagles and vultures</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 Small eagles (booted eagle), osprey, large</td>
<td>e)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
hawks, buzzards, kites, small vultures, harriers |
<p>| 23 Large falcons (peregrine falcon, gyrfalcon) | e) | 2 | – | 20 | 60 | – | 4 | 2 | 4) 10) 11) 13) 14) 15) |
| 24 Medium-size falcons (hobby), small hawks (sparrowhawks) | e) | 2 | – | 15 | 40 | – | 2 | 1 | 4) 10) 11) 13) 14) 15) |
| 25 Merlin | e) | 2 | – | 10 | 20 | – | 0.5 | – | 4) 9) 10) 13) 14) 15) |
| 26 Large owls (eagle owl) | e) | 2 | – | 30 | 90 | – | 6 | 3 | 4) 10) 11) 13) 14) 15) |
| 27 Medium-sized owls (barn owl) | e) | 2 | – | 20 | 40 | – | 3 | 2 | 4) 10) 11) 13) 14) 15) |
| 28 Small owls (Minerva’s owl) | e) | 2 | – | 10 | 20 | – | 1 | 1 | 4) 9) 10) 13) 14) 15) |
| 29 Quail, <em>Coturnix japonica</em> | h) | 6 | – | 0.5 | 0.25 | – | 0.045 | – | 19) 22) 23) 27) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Free enclosure</th>
<th>Area (\text{m}^2)</th>
<th>Free enclosure</th>
<th>Area (\text{m}^2)</th>
<th>Volume (\text{m}^3)</th>
<th>Interior space</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 Large parrots (ara and cockatoos)</td>
<td>e, f</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Birds up to large grey parrots (large parakeets and parrots)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>14) 18) 19) 20) 21) 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32 Birds up to large cockatiels (medium-sized parakeets)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>14) 18) 19) 20) 21) 22)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33 Birds up to large agapornids (canaries, estrildid finches, small parakeets, agapornids)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>14) 19) 20) 21) 22) parrot-like birds: 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34 Waders and shorebirds</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5 7) 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 Skuas, large gulls</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>– 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 Small gulls</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>– 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 Nightjars, goatsuckers</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>– 4) 9) 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Hummingbirds, sunbirds</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>– 4) 10) 14) 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Quetzals, trogons</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>– 10) 14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Large hornbills</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>– 10) 14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Birds of paradise</td>
<td>e</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>– 4) 10) 14)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments on Table 2 (Birds)

a) If there are no details in the “For every further animal” column, this indicates that not more than n animals may be kept.

b) Where the enclosure dimensions are determined by minimum dimensions for floor area and volume, the height must be at least 80% of the volume/floor area ratio, unless otherwise indicated. Where the requirements for further animals are concerned, the volume must be increased in the same ratio as the floor area.

c) All enclosures must have a floor area of at least 4 m².

d) If Table 4 specifies minimum dimensions for pools, this area must be available in addition to the areas shown in Table 2.

e) A permit in accordance with Article 89 is required to keep animals on a private basis.

f) Large aras: *Anodorhynchus hyacinthinus*, *Anodorhynchus leari*, *Ara ambigua*, *Ara ararauna*, *Ara caninde*, *Ara chloroptera*, *Ara macao*, *Ara militaris*, *Ara rubrogenys*, *Cyanopsitta spixii*.

   Large cockatoos: *Cacatua alba*, *Cacatua galerita*, *Cacatua moluccensis*, *Cacatua ophthalmica*, *Calyptorhynchus funereus*, *Calyptorhynchus lathamii*, *Calyptorhynchus magnificus*, *Probosciger aterrimus*.

g) These minimum dimensions apply to facilities already in place on 1 September 2008. Newly installed facilities must incorporate the available new knowledge in the definition of the minimum dimensions.

h) Depending on the size of the animal, the minimum requirements shown under number 31 or 32 apply to quail species other than *Cortunix japonica*.

Special requirements

1) Sand bath.

2) It must be possible to connect enclosures.

3) Instead of a shelter, a covered area or stall is sufficient. This must provide space for all animals at the same time, remain dry and have a lying area protected from the wind.
4) Provision for concealment appropriate to the species, such as reeds, bushes, ground or tree cavities.
5) Indoor enclosures; outdoor enclosures optional. If the outdoor enclosure is permanently accessible, its dimensions may be counted up to a maximum of one-third of the indoor door enclosure.
6) Housing indoors and outdoors. Housing of Antarctic and sub-Antarctic species during the summer must always be in air-conditioned indoor rooms. In the winter, access to free enclosures or walks (“penguin parade”).
7) See Table 4 for pools. An appropriate pool is also necessary for species not listed in Table 4.
8) Bathing facility also in indoor enclosures.
9) Outdoor or indoor enclosure depending on species.
10) Facility for elevated perching.
11) An indoor space must be available for non-winter-hardy species.
12) Indoor enclosure must be connected to an outdoor enclosure.
13) Diurnal and nocturnal raptors may only be kept in fetters in animal facilities that are not accessible to the public. Birds of prey kept for falconry must have regular and sufficient opportunities for free flight.
14) Bathing facility.
15) Aviaries must be arranged so that the birds are not unsettled by the public.
16) If two birds are housed together, it must be possible to partition the enclosure if necessary.
17) Possibility of frost-free housing for small penguins during the cold season.
18) Ample natural branches for gnawing and climbing.
19) The animals must be kept in groups of at least 2 animals.
20) The enclosures must be structured with various flexible perches of differing thickness and orientation, one third of the volume being free of structures.
21) In enclosures less than 2 m² in size, the length-to-width ratio of the enclosure dimensions must not be more than 2:1.
22) The birds must be provided with suitable sand for ingestion.
23) For young quails of the species Coturnix japonica, area per animal: up to and including 14 days: 100 cm²; up to and including 41 days: 300 cm². In the first two weeks after hatching, chicks can be kept on mesh floors, with part of the mesh being covered with a material on which the chicks cannot slip and on which feed can be scattered.
24) From the third month after birth, free access to a run or pasture must be provided throughout the year.
25) From the third month after birth, provision for bathing in water must be made in the enclosure.
26) Divisible enclosure so that the rooster can be separated from the hens at times. The separated area must be at least 100 m².
27) The mesh part of the enclosure area in which the minimum height requirement is met may not exceed 50 % from the third week of life. At least half of the total area must be covered with a suitable material (e.g. chaff, sawdust). The enclosure must include provision for bathing in dust, sufficient shelter and a nest or shelter in which laying hens can lay their eggs undisturbed. The nests must be at least 16 cm high and have an area of 20x20 cm. They must be partly covered and lined with suitable material. For groups of over 10 animals there must be at least 2 feeding and watering devices per enclosure.
## Table 3

**Pools for mammals**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Area</td>
<td>Depth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mink (wild form), polecat</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutria</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beavers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capybara</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf otter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common otter, small-clawed and clawless otter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea otter</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large bears, except Malayan bears</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polar bear</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian rhinoceros</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dwarf hippopotamus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hippopotamus</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapirs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manatee</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seals</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea lions, fur seals</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elephant seal, walrus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dolphin, porpoise</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Animal Protection Ordinance

#### Pools for mammals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number (n)</th>
<th>Area m²</th>
<th>Depth m</th>
<th>Area m²</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asian river dolphin b)</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South American river dolphin b)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Killer whale, beluga, pilot whale b)</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special requirements**

1) The dimensions shown apply only to the pools. In addition, an appropriate area of land is required. Minimum dimensions per animal: seal 10 m²; sea lion, fur seal, walrus: 15 m².

2) Filtering capacity: circulation of total volume in no more than 4 hours.

3) Including secondary pool of 150 m² and 3.5 m depth with provision for independent water supply and separating pool.

4) Salt water.

5) Including secondary pool and separating pool; at least 1 separating pool with provision for independent water supply.

6) The pool must be structured with workable wood for the beaver. The wood must be renewed regularly.

7) The indoor enclosure must also have a pool.

**Comments on Table 3 (Pools for mammals)**

a) The volume must be increased in the same ratio as the floor area.

b) These minimum dimensions apply to facilities already in place on 1 September 2008. Newly installed facilities must incorporate the available new knowledge in the definition of the minimum dimensions.

---

**Special requirements**

1) The dimensions shown apply only to the pools. In addition, an appropriate area of land is required. Minimum dimensions per animal: seal 10 m²; sea lion, fur seal, walrus: 15 m².

2) Filtering capacity: circulation of total volume in no more than 4 hours.

3) Including secondary pool of 150 m² and 3.5 m depth with provision for independent water supply and separating pool.

4) Salt water.

5) Including secondary pool and separating pool; at least 1 separating pool with provision for independent water supply.

6) The pool must be structured with workable wood for the beaver. The wood must be renewed regularly.

7) The indoor enclosure must also have a pool.
### Table 4

#### Pools for birds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number (n)</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Depth (m)</th>
<th>Area (m²)</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Large penguins (from gentoo penguin upwards)¹</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adélie penguins²</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small penguins³</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pelicans</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cormorants, snake birds</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flamingos</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waders and shorebirds</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large gulls</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small gulls</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 4 (pools for birds)**

a) These minimum dimensions apply to facilities already in place on 1 September 2008. Newly installed facilities must incorporate the available new knowledge in the definition of the minimum dimensions.

**Special requirements**

1) Pool with steep banks and exits.
2) Variable depth with wading area.
Reptiles

Preliminary remarks

A. The size of the enclosure must be based on the length of the individual animal’s body or shell, amongst other things because the differences between adult and juvenile animals can be enormous. The body length is the length of head and trunk for lizards and crocodiles, the length of the shell for turtles and tortoises (carapace height) and the overall length for snakes. The size of the enclosure is shown in the table by the unit “body length” (BL). If several animals of different sizes are kept together, the body lengths of the largest animal must be used as the unit for calculating the size of the enclosure according to the table. If the figure calculated is larger than 2.2 m, the required enclosure height may be restricted to 2.2 m for practical reasons. In this case, the area of the enclosure must be increased proportionally so that it complies with the minimum enclosure volume.

B. The special requirements of the animal species in question regarding temperature (ectothermy) and humidity must be taken into consideration. More precise information can be found in the current literature on terrariums and the specialist information published by the FSVO.

C. Enclosures for combative reptiles (such as snapping turtles and alligator snapping turtles), venomous reptiles (such as beaded lizards and venomous snakes), giant snakes and large lizards must be designed and operated so that sufficient account is taken of the safety aspects. The enclosures must be fitted with safety closures (locks, bolts, etc.). In animal holdings accessible to the public, they must be fitted with safety glass and hiding boxes for snakes or barrier systems.

D. Animals may be kept temporarily in smaller enclosures for the purpose of quarantine, to treat diseases and accidents, for acclimatisation, for breeding and rearing and for hibernation.

E. The figure shows the water depth in the deepest part of the pool. Shallower areas must additionally be present for some species.
### Table 5

**Reptiles**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>European tortoises (Testudines)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Galapagos tortoises and Seychelles giant turtles (<em>Chelonoidis nigra</em>, <em>Dipsocelhyys</em> spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Sulcata tortoise (<em>Geochelone [Centrochelys] sulcata</em>)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 European tortoises <em>(Testudo graeca, T. hermanni, T. marginata, T. horsfieldii)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alligator tortoises (<em>Chelydridae</em>)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alligator snapping turtle</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Macrolemys temminckii)</td>
<td>5a</td>
<td>Snapping turtles (<em>Chelydra</em> spp.)</td>
<td>a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft-shell turtles (<em>Trionychidae</em>)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large soft-shell turtles</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Amyda cartilaginea, Aspideretes nigricans, Chitra spp., Pelochelys spp., Rafetus spp., Trionyx triunguis)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Small and medium-sized soft-shell turtles</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal species</td>
<td>For groups up to n animals</td>
<td>For every further animal</td>
<td>Special requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian river turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Geoemydidae)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8a</td>
<td>Large Asian river turtles</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Batagur borneensis, Orlitia borneensis)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrapins (Emydidae)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Cooters and painted turtles</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Actinemys marmorata, Chrysemys spp., Clemmys guttata, Deirochelys spp., Emydoidea blandingii, Emyx spp., Glyptemys spp., Graptemys spp., Malaclemys terrapin, Pseudemys spp., Trachemys spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9a</td>
<td>Box turtles (Terrapene spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side-necked turtles (Pleurodira)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Pelomedusa turtles (Pelomedusidae) (Pelo- a medusa spp., Pelusios spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*BL: Blandings index; *n*: number of animals; *Mod*: modified index.*
Animal Protection Ordinance

Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;b&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Large side-necked turtles (<em>Podocnemidae</em>), Arrau turtle (<em>Podocnemis expansa</em>)</td>
<td>2&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>4×2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12a Small and medium-sized side-necked turtles (<em>Podocnemis</em>) (<em>Erymnochelys</em> madagas-&lt;br&gt;cariensis, <em>Peltcephalous dumeriliana</em>, <em>Podocnemis</em> spp. [except <em>P. expansa</em>])</td>
<td>2&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>4×2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chameleons (*Chamaeleonidae*)**

| Tree-dwelling chameleons | 1 | 5×3 | – | – | 5 | 2×2 | – | depending on species: 1) 3) 4) 5) 8) 9) 13) 15) 26) |
| (Bradypodion spp., *Chamaeleo* spp. [except *C. namaquensis*], *Calumma* spp., *Furcifer* spp., *Kinyogia* spp., *Nadzikambia* spp.) | 1<sup>a</sup> | 6×4 | – | – | 3 | 2×2 | – | 1) 3) 4) 5) 9) 13) 15) 26) |
| Ground-dwelling Namaqua chameleon (*Chamaeleo namaquensis*) | 1<sup>a</sup> | 6×4 | – | – | 4 | 2×2 | – | 3) 5) 9) 15) |
| Leaf chameleons (*Brookesia* spp., *Rhampholeon* spp., *Rieppeleon* spp.) | 1<sup>a</sup> | 6×4 | – | – | 3 | 2×2 | – | 3) 5) 9) 15) |
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Area(^{b)})</td>
<td>Area(^{b)})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Iguanas (Iguanidae)

16. Green iguanas, (*Iguana* spp.)

   *a)*
   
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17. Large ground-dwelling iguanas (fully grown > 1 m total length)

   *(Conolophus* spp., *Ctenosaura acanthura, C. pec-tinata, C. similis, Cyclura spp.)*

   *a)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2×2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Iguanian lizards (Agamidae)

18. Sailfin lizards (*Hydrosaurus* spp.)

   *a)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>4×2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. Water dragon (*Physignatus* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. Bearded dragon (*Pogona* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. Green crested lizard (*Calotes* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. Agamid lizards (*Gonocephalus* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Spiny-tailed lizards (*Uromastyx* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23a. Flying lizards (*Draco* spp.)

   *a)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20×8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8×4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23b. Thorny lizard (*Moloch horridus*)

   *a)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Lizards (Lacertidae)

24. Sand lizard, green lizard and Gallot’s lizard (*Lacerta* spp., *Gallotia* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24a. Wall lizards (*Podarcis* spp.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Area(^{b)})</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certain species:

2) 3) 5) 8) 9) 12) 26)
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Land area</th>
<th>Pool</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Enclosure</th>
<th>Land area</th>
<th>Pool</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>For groups up to n animals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 Common lizard and keeled lizards</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 13) certain species: 1) 4) 5) 9) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>(Zootoca vivipara, Algyroides spp.)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Whiptails (Teiidae, Tejus)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 Crocodile tejus <em>(Dracaena spp., Crocodylus spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3×3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1×1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 9) 12) 18) 25) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 Large tejus <em>(Tupinambis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Skinks (Scincidae)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 Shinglebacks and blue-tongued skinks <em>(Tiliqua spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 4) 5) 9) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28a Small and medium-sized ground-dwelling skinks <em>(Eumees spp., Mabouya spp., Trachylepis spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7×4</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 7) 9) certain species: 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 Solomon Islands skink <em>(Corucia zebrata)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geckos (Gekkota)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 Nocturnal climbing geckos <em>(Diplodactylus spp. [certain species], Hemidactylus spp., Oedura spp., Tarentola spp., Uroplatus spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 9) certain species: 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 Nocturnal ground-dwelling geckos <em>(Coleonyx spp., Diplodactylus spp. [certain species], Eublepharis spp., Nephrurus spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) certain species: 4) 7)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number <em>n</em></th>
<th>Area(^b)</th>
<th>Pool</th>
<th>Area(^b)</th>
<th>Pool</th>
<th>Enclosure</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diurnal geckos (Gonatodes spp., Lygodactylus spp., Phelsuma spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×6</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 9) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdled lizards (Cordylidae)</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 26) certain species: 4) 8) 13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdled lizards (Cordylus spp., Hemicordylus spp., Pseudocordylus spp.)</td>
<td>33a</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2×1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 8) 9) 26) certain species: 4) 5) 13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdled lizards (Cordylus giganteus)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 4) 5) 7) 9) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat lizards (Platysaurus spp.)</td>
<td>33a</td>
<td>8×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 12) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sungazer (Cordylus giganteus)</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 4) 5) 7) 9) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaded lizards (Heloderma)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>4×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 4) 5) 7) 9) 12) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican beaded lizard (Heloderma horridum)</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>4×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 4) 5) 7) 9) 12) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gila monster (Heloderma suspectum)</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>4×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 7) 9) 12) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goannas (Varanidae)</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 12) 26) certain species: 4) 6) 7) 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large ground-dwelling goannas from arid regions</td>
<td>a)</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 12) 26) certain species: 4) 6) 7) 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goannas (Varanidae)</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2) 3) 5) 6) certain species: 7) 8) 9) 12) 26)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{247}\) Varanus albigularis, V. exanthematicus, V. giganteus, V. gouldii, V. griseus, V. nesterovi, V. panoptes, V. rosenbergi, V. spenceri, V. varius, V. yemenensis.
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38 Large tree-dwelling goannas from wet regions&lt;sup&gt;248&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>5×2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 Large semi-aquatic goannas&lt;sup&gt;249&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>2×2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Aquatic goannas (&lt;i&gt;Varanus mertensi&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>2×2</td>
<td>3×2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41 Large herbivorous goannas (&lt;i&gt;Varanus mabitang, V. olivaceus&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>5×3</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pythons (<i>Pythonidae</i>) and boas (<i>Boidae</i>)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>42 Giant snakes&lt;sup&gt;250&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Anacondas (&lt;i&gt;Eunectes&lt;/i&gt; spp.)</td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43a Small and medium-sized pythons and boas (e.g. &lt;i&gt;Boa constrictor, Epicrates cenchria, Morelia spilota, Python curtus, P. regius&lt;/i&gt;)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43b Green tree python and emerald tree boas (&lt;i&gt;Morelia viridis, Corallus&lt;/i&gt; spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<sup>248</sup> <i>Varanus caeruleivirens, V. cerambonensis, V. doreanus, V. dumerillii, V. finsihi, V. indicus, V. jobiensis, V. juxtindicus, V. macraei, V. melinus, V. obor, V. rudicollis, V. salvadorii, V. spinulosus, V. yuwonoi</i>.

<sup>249</sup> <i>Varanus bangonorum, V. cumingi, V. dalubhasa, V. marmoratus, V. niloticus, V. nuchalis, V. ornatus, V. palawanensis, V. rasmussenii, V. salvator, V. togianus, Epicrates angulifer, Liasis olivaceus, L. oenpelliensis, L. papuanus, Morelia amethistina, M. boeleni, Python molurus, P. natalensis, P. reticulatus, P. sebae</i>.

<sup>250</sup> Certain species: 249. Certain species: 2) 8)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>Number (n)</th>
<th>Land area BL</th>
<th>Pool BL</th>
<th>Depth BL</th>
<th>Height BL</th>
<th>Area BL</th>
<th>Enclosure</th>
<th>Land area BL</th>
<th>Pool BL</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colubrid snakes (<em>Colubridae</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian keelback snakes <em>(Rhabdophis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.5</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.1</td>
<td>0.5×0.1</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 11) 12)</td>
<td></td>
<td>certain species: 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blossom krait <em>(Balanophis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 11) 12)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dangerous colubrids <em>(Boiga dendrophila, B. blandingii, Dispholidus typus, Thelotornis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 11) 12)</td>
<td></td>
<td>certain species: 8) 23) 26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elapids (<em>Elapidae</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground-dwelling elapids <em>(e.g. Acanthophis spp., Aspidelaps spp., Naja spp., Pseudechis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 11) 12) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree-dwelling elapids <em>(Dendroaspis spp. [except D. polylepis], Pseudechis haje goldii)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 11) 12) 14) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Very large elapids <em>(Dendroaspis polylepis, Oxyuranus spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 8) 11) 12) 14) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King cobra <em>(Ophiophagus hannah)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 11) 12) 14) 23) 25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water cobra <em>(Boulengerina annulata)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>0.5×0.3</td>
<td>1x0.5</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5×0.1</td>
<td>0.5×0.1</td>
<td>3) 5) 9) 11) 12) 17) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sea kraits <em>(Laticauda spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2×1.5</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1×1</td>
<td>5) 12) 18) 20) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td>certain species: 21)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yellow-bellied sea snake <em>(Pelamis spp.)</em></td>
<td>a) 2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2×1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>1×1</td>
<td>5) 12) 18) 19) 20) 22) 23)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Enclosures for reptiles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vipers (Viperidae)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54 Mole vipers (Atractaspidae spp., Homoroselaps spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground-dwelling vipers and crotalines, except side-winding species</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 Side-winding vipers and crotalines&lt;sup&gt;251&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arboreal vipers and crotalines</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water mocassin (Agkistrodon piscivorus)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crocodiles (Crocodylia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59 Crocodiles&lt;sup&gt;252&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuatara (Rhynchocephalia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Tuatara (Sphenodon spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<sup>251</sup> *Bitis peringueyi, B. schneideri, Cerastes spp., Crotalus cerastes, Eristicophis macmahoni, Pseudocerastes persicus.*

Comments on Table 5 (Reptiles)

c) An authorisation in accordance with Article 89 is required to keep animals privately.
b) The figures specify both the surface area and the ratio of length to width in the minimum surface area.

Special requirements

1) Additional outdoor access as long as weather conditions permit.
2) Certain species must be able to bathe in a heatable pool or tank of sufficiently large size, also in separated enclosures.
3) The temperature must conform to the needs of the animals. A smaller part of the enclosure must have a higher temperature if necessary and, depending on the species, a heating lamp must be provided for each animal so that they can warm themselves individually, except if they are kept in free-range facilities.
4) The climatic conditions over the year must be selected to provide for hibernation or estivation for animals of all age groups.
5) Observe the social structure. The animals may have to be kept separately.
6) For all giant tortoises, sulcata tortoises, soft-shell turtles, goannas and crocodiles: if several animals are kept in the same enclosure, it must either be possible to subdivide the enclosures or other suitable separating enclosures must be provided.
7) The floor must be partly covered with suitable substrate so that the animals can burrow and, depending on the species, withdraw into it.
8) All enclosures must provide species-appropriate horizontal or vertical climbing facilities, e.g. on trees, boughs as thick as the animal’s body or rock faces
9) Hiding places must be available.
10) Elevated lying places must be available.
11) Hiding places open to inspection, such as hollows in the ground or in trees, wet boxes, cork tubes or similar features must be provided.
12) Solid enclosure construction (terrarium).
13) At night, the temperature must be significantly cooler.
14) Wet boxes or another separating feature accessible from the outside must be in place, even for animals kept individually.
15) The enclosure must be well ventilated, with at least 2 wire mesh walls.
16) A cooling system must be in place, also for pools.
17) The pool depth can be limited to 0.6 m even if a higher number is calculated.
18) Adequately sized filter systems.
19) The aquarium must have rounded corners. Circular or oval/cylindrical tanks are ideal.
20) The aquarium must have an escape-proof cover.
21) Housing in freshwater, brackish water or seawater aquarium, with a small area of land, depending on the species.
22) Housing in a seawater aquarium without an area of land.
23) If available for the species kept, supplies of antivenoms (sera) must be kept or must be easy to procure through membership of a serum association.
24) For certain species, places with fine, dust-free, loose sand where the animals can burrow must be available.
25) Evidence must be provided that sufficiently species-appropriate feed can be procured.
26) For certain diurnal species, bright lamps (e.g. halogen, HQL, HQI or comparable lamps) must be used to irradiate local warming areas, unless the animals are housed in free-range facilities or enclosures with direct sunlight. The exclusive use of underfloor heating or infra-red radiators is not permitted.
Amphibians

Preliminary remark

A. The size of the enclosure must be based on the length of the individual animal’s body or shell, amongst other things because the differences between adult and juvenile animals can be enormous. The size of the enclosure is determined by adding the areas defined for each individual animal and is shown in the table by the unit “body length” (BL). The body length is the overall length for frogs and the length of head and trunk for caudate amphibians.

B. The special requirements of the animal species in question regarding temperature and humidity (ectothermy) must be considered.

C. Food for the larvae of amphibians must consist of plant or animal components, depending on the species.

D. The food of amphibians after metamorphosis (juvenile and adult) must consist mainly of mainly of whole animals. The feed animals must be of good quality, if necessary enriched with vitamins and minerals. They must be capable of being swallowed whole.
## Amphibians

### Enclosures for amphibians

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals(^a)</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree frogs (<em>Hylidae</em>), sedge frogs (<em>Hyperoliidae</em>), horned frogs (<em>Ceratophrydae</em>) and shrub frogs (<em>Rhacophoridae</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Frogs from moderate climatic zones</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10×5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><em>(Hyla arborea, H. cinerea, H. meridionalis, Rhacophorus dennysi)</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Non-ground-dwelling frogs from tropical and subtropical climatic zones (<em>Agalychnis</em> spp., <em>Hyperolius</em> spp., <em>Dendropsophus</em> spp., <em>Trachycephalus</em> spp., <em>Polypedates</em> spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10×5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2a</td>
<td>Ground-dwelling frogs from tropical and subtropical climatic zones <em>(z. B. <em>Ceratophrys</em> spp., <em>Hypsiboas</em> spp.)</em></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10×5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poison dart frogs (<em>Dendrobatidae</em>)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Ground-dwelling poison dart frogs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25×15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tree-dwelling poison dart frogs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20×10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal species</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Area&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongueless frogs (<em>Pipidae</em>)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5a African dwarf frogs (<em>Hymenochirus</em> spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>12×6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>True frogs (<em>Ranidae</em>)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lithobates spp., Pelophylax spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toads (<em>Bufonidae</em>)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Toads from subtropical and tropical climatic zones (e.g. <em>Bufo alvarius</em>, <em>B. guttatus</em>, <em>B. mauritanicus</em>, <em>B. marinus</em>, <em>B. pardalis</em>)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Asian tree toads (<em>Pedostibes</em> spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6×4</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>True salamanders (<em>Salamandridae</em>)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10×4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Enclosures for amphibians**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Special requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Land area</td>
<td>Pool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(n)</td>
<td>BL</td>
<td>BL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newts (Pachytriton spp., Taricha spp., Triturus spp.)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8×4</td>
<td>10×4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant salamander and hellbender salamander (Cryptobranchidae)</td>
<td>c) 1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3×2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Andrias spp., Cryptobranchus alleganiensis)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mole salamanders (Ambystomatidae)</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axolotls and other neotenic, fully aquatic mole salamanders (Ambystoma spp. [neotenic forms])</td>
<td>13a</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10×4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotted and tiger salamanders (Ambystoma spp. [except neotenic forms])</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirens (Sirenidae)</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sirens (Siren spp., Pseudobranchus spp.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 6 (Amphibians)**

a) Animals may be kept temporarily in smaller enclosures for the purpose of quarantine, to treat diseases and accidents, for acclimation, for breeding and rearing and for hibernation.

b) The figure shown refers to the average height of the enclosure; this may be higher or lower at various points.
c) An authorisation in accordance with Article 89 is required to keep animals privately.

b) The figures specify both the surface area and the ratio of length to width in the minimum surface area.

Special requirements

1) Two animals may be kept together; however, they do not need to be kept in pairs. Two compatible animals of a solitary species may be kept in the minimum enclosure size.

2) The enclosure must have various climbing features, such as plants, branches or pieces of bark.

3) The enclosure must have opportunities for concealment, such as caves, crevices or foliage.

4) The enclosure must contain green plants on which the animals can rest.

5) The enclosure must be planted with bromeliads or comparable funnel-shaped green vegetation.

6) The animals must be able to hibernate in loose substrate in which they can burrow.

7) A water dish, a receptacle filled with water, plants filled with water (e.g. bromeliads) or a water course must be present.

8) The enclosure must be covered with loose substrate in which the animals can burrow in order to hibernate.

9) High humidity.

10) The pool for mostly aquatic species must have an adequate infrastructure with opportunities for concealment.

11) Marked seasonal fluctuations in climate. Marked fall in temperature at night.

12) Filter or fresh water intake.
### Table 7

**Minimum requirements for keeping and transporting salmonids and cyprinids intended for consumption and stocking**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Housing</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th><strong>Transport</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Salmonids</strong></td>
<td><strong>Cyprinids</strong></td>
<td><strong>Salmonids</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><em>Fish stocking density</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Maximum stocking density per cubic metre of water</td>
<td>kg</td>
<td>80&lt;sup&gt;a&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Water quality</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Oxygen saturation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Maximum saturation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>– Minimum saturation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Minimum dissolved oxygen in the animal area</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Maximum ammonia concentration</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Maximum nitrite concentration</td>
<td>mg/l</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>pH values</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Maximum temperature</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Maximum temperature difference on transfer</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>– to colder water</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>– to warmer water</td>
<td>°C</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Maximum feed withdrawal&lt;sup&gt;d&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>Day degrees</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 7**
a) In addition to the minimum requirements applicable to salmonids and cyprinids, the specific needs of each species must be taken into account.

b) The stocking density must be selected so that the water quality conforms to all the specified parameters in the longer term.

c) Under justified circumstances, the maximum stocking density for salmonids may be increased up to 100 kg/m³ per tank for a maximum of 14 days.

d) Under justified circumstances, the maximum feed withdrawal period for salmonids may be extended to a maximum of 200 day degrees.
Minimum requirements for keeping fish for ornamental purposes

Preliminary remarks

A. The minimum volumes for aquariums and ponds must be calculated for each size category by multiplying the current body length of the fish by the appropriate number of litres and the number of fish. The minimum volume in litres is the sum of the products for the individual size categories. Body length (BL) is the distance from the front of the head end to the base of the tail fin.

B. An aquarium may not be directly open to view on all sides. It must be equipped to meet the needs of the animals. Opportunities for the fish to hide from view and to withdraw must be available in at least parts of the aquarium.

C. A day-night rhythm must be maintained for indoor aquariums.

D. The water quality must be adapted to the needs of the fish.

E. For tanks in which koi carp are kept in pet shops, the specifications for cyprinids in Table 7 apply, and not the specifications in Table 8.

Aquariums and ponds

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size category</th>
<th>BL (in cm)</th>
<th>Number of litres per cm of fish</th>
<th>BL (in cm)</th>
<th>Number of litres per cm of fish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>to 5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>to 10</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>to 10</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>to 20</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>to 15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>to 30</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>to 20</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>to 40</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>to 30</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>to 50</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>to 40</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>to 60</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>over 40</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>to 70</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 80</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Comments on Table 8 (aquariums and ponds)

- **a)** In addition to the calculated minimum volumes, the species-specific needs of the fish must be taken into account.
- **b)** In addition to the calculated minimum volumes, the following minimum tank dimensions must be taken into account:
  - Tank length: at least 3 x the BL of the biggest fish
  - Tank width: at least 2 x the BL of the biggest fish
  - Water depth: at least 1 x the BL of the biggest fish

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size category</th>
<th>BL (in cm)</th>
<th>Number of litres per cm of fish</th>
<th>BL (in cm)</th>
<th>Number of litres per cm of fish</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 90</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 100</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 120</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 150</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>to 200</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minimum requirements for keeping laboratory animals

Preliminary remarks

– The preliminary remarks in Annex 2 also apply to Annex 3.
– Facilities for experiments with fish are assessed individually in the course of licensing under Article 122. Deviations from the minimum dimensions shown in Annex 2 are permissible provided they are necessary to achieve the purpose of the experiment and have been approved. The requirements for housing the fish are determined individually for each facility.

**Table 1**

**Rodents (non-breeding): mouse, rat, hamster, gerbil, guinea-pig**

The figures apply to ventilated enclosures or rooms. Otherwise the figures in Annex 2 apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species, weight</th>
<th>Minimum floor area of housing</th>
<th>Floor area per animal unit</th>
<th>Height</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cm²</td>
<td>cm²</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mouse, <em>Mus musculus</em></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 20 g</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20–30 g</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 30 g</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rat, <em>Rattus norvegicus</em></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 200 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200–300 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–400 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400–600 g</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 600 g</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hamster, <em>Mesocricetus sp.; Cricetulus griseus</em></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 60 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 60 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gerbil, <em>Meriones sp.</em></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 40 g</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 40 g</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Guinea-pig, <em>Cavia porcellus</em></strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 300 g</td>
<td>3800</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1) 2) 3) 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–700 g</td>
<td>3800</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1) 2) 3) 4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 700 g</td>
<td>3800</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1) 2) 3) 4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Comments on Table 1 (Rodents, non-breeding)

1) Firm floor with suitable litter, e.g. dedusted wood granules.
2) Coarsely structured feed, e.g. hay or straw.
3) Suitable objects to gnaw on, e.g. hard compressed cubes of feed or soft pieces of wood.
4) Shelter with at least two access points or an open side that allows all animals to retreat at the same time.
5) Suitable nesting material, e.g. cellulose.
6) Climbing facilities, e.g. mesh cover, climbing frame.
7) Litter suitable for burrowing or non-see-through tunnel at least 20 cm in length with a hollow at the end for sleeping.
### Table 2

**Rodents (breeding): mouse, rat, hamster, gerbil, guinea-pig**

The figures apply to ventilated enclosures or rooms. Otherwise the figures in Annex 2 apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species, weight</th>
<th>Minimum floor area of housing unit (cm²)</th>
<th>Height (cm)</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mouse, <em>Mus musculus</em></td>
<td>500</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6) 8) 9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rat, <em>Rattus norvegicus</em></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-400 g</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6) 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 400 g</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6) 10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamster, <em>Mesocricetus sp.; Cricetulus griseus</em></td>
<td>800</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 6) 11)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerbil, <em>Meriones sp.</em></td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1) 3) 5) 7) 8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guinea-pig, <em>Cavia porcellus</em></td>
<td>3800</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1) 2) 3) 4) 8) 12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 2 (Rodents, breeding)**

1) Firm floor with suitable litter, e.g. dedusted wood granules.
2) Coarsely structured feed, e.g. hay or straw.
3) Suitable objects to gnaw on, e.g. hard compressed cubes of feed or soft pieces of wood.
4) Shelter with at least two access points or an open side that allows all animals to retreat at the same time.
5) Suitable nesting material, e.g. cellulose.
6) Climbing facilities, e.g. mesh cover, climbing frame.
7) Litter suitable for burrowing or non-see-through tunnel at least 20 cm in length with a hollow at the end for sleeping.
8) Floor area for a monogamous pair or male with two females, including young until weaned.
9) If the young are housed with the mother beyond the usual age for weaning, the minimum floor area is 800 cm².
10) Floor area for mother and young until weaned. For every additional adult animal 400 cm².
11) Floor area for mother or monogamous pair, including young until weaned.
12) 1000 cm² for every further adult animal weighing less than 700 g and 1500 cm² for every further adult animal weighing more than 700 g. If more than 20 animals are kept, the floor area per mother may be reduced to 900 cm².
### Table 3

**Primates (non-breeding)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Animal species</th>
<th>For groups up to n animals</th>
<th>For every further animal</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number (n)</td>
<td>Area m²</td>
<td>Volume m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmosets</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamarins, Goeldi’s monkey</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Night monkey</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saimiri</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spider monkeys, guenons, macaques</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Comments on Table 3 (Primates, non-breeding)**

1) Climbing facilities – branches or rocks depending on species. The thickness of the branches must be suitable for the grasping organs of the animals.
2) Sleeping boxes. They must be fitted at floor level or elevated according to the species. If species are sometimes incompatible, one box must be available for each animal.
3) Screens and opportunities to withdraw and hide.
4) Monogamous pair with tolerated offspring.
5) Animals must be occupied by a variety of means like ropes for swinging, straw, plastic drums and always hiding food in different places. Additional environmental stimuli must be provided to encourage the animals to explore.
6) Partition and barrier option.
7) Enclosures measuring 45 m³ may be used to house 5 adult animals or 10 young animals (up to 3 years old at most).
8) Small groups (max. 3 animals) or in justified cases incompatible individual animals may be housed for a maximum of 1 year in smaller enclosures of at least 15 m³ if they have daily access of at least 5 hours to the large run of 45 m³ during their activity period.
**African clawed frog (Xenopus laevis)**

The water temperature must be between 18°C and 22°C.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Body length</th>
<th>Minimum area of pool for 1 animal (cm²)</th>
<th>Minimum area for each additional animal (cm²)</th>
<th>Height (cm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xenopus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt; 6 cm</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-9 cm</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9-12 cm</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; 12 cm</td>
<td>920</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minimum space requirement for the transport of farm animals

Preliminary remarks
The dimensions show the minimum average space requirement for each animal. The space provided must not be less than these dimensions. The duration of transport, the condition of the animals and the weather may make it necessary to increase the minimum dimensions.
### Minimum space requirement for the transport of cattle and pigs

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of cattle

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m²)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40-80 kg</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>Withers height + 20 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80-150 kg</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>Withers height + 25 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150-250 kg</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>Withers height + 25 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250-350 kg</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>Withers height + 35 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350-450 kg</td>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>Withers height + 35 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>450-550 kg</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>Withers height + 35 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550-700 kg</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>Withers height + 35 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 700 kg</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>Withers height + 35 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of pigs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m³)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>up to 15 kg</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>75 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-25 kg</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>75 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-50 kg</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>75 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50-75 kg</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>90 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75-90 kg</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>100 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90-110 kg</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>100 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110-125 kg</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>100 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125-150 kg</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>110 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150-200 kg</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>110 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 200 kg</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>110 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Minimum space requirement for the transport of sheep, goats and equids

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of shorn sheep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m²)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30-45</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>Withers height + 25 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-60</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 60</td>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of unshorn sheep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m²)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>under 30</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>Withers height + 20 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-45</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>Withers height + 25 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-60</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 60</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of heavily pregnant ewes and breeding rams

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area per animal (m²)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ewes</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of goats

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m²)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>under 35</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>Withers height + 50 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-55</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>Withers height + 50 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 55</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>Withers height + 50 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Minimum space requirement for the transport of equids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight (kg)</th>
<th>Area per animal (m³)</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Foals</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>Withers height + 40 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light equids</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>Withers height + 40 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-weight equids</td>
<td>1.60</td>
<td>Withers height + 40 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy equids</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>Withers height + 40 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rams</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>Withers height + 30 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Animal Protection Ordinance

455.1
### Minimum space requirement for the transport of poultry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight up to</th>
<th>Area per kg live weight cm²/kg</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height cm</th>
<th>Area per animal cm²</th>
<th>Minimum compartment height cm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0 kg</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>One-day chicks, ducks</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 kg</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>One-day geese, turkeys</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0 kg</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0 kg</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 15.0 kg</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Transitional provisions

Preliminary remarks
The transitional periods given in column C apply to the articles listed on the following pages. These transitional provisions are only applicable to the scope shown in column D. During the transitional period the conditions shown in column E must be observed.

Transitional provisions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Article</td>
<td>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Article 26 para. 1</td>
<td>Ban on use of reproduction methods to bridge a deficiency in natural reproductive behaviour</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Article 27</td>
<td>Performance of artificial reproduction methods by specialists</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Article 31 para. 1</td>
<td>Agricultural training with more than 10 livestock equivalents of farm animals</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Number</strong></th>
<th><strong>A</strong></th>
<th><strong>B</strong></th>
<th><strong>C</strong></th>
<th><strong>D</strong></th>
<th><strong>E</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Article 31 para. 4</td>
<td>Proficiency certificate for fewer than 10 livestock equivalents of cattle, pigs, sheep, goats, equids, lamas, alpacas, rabbits or poultry</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Article 31 para. 5</td>
<td>Evidence of specialist knowledge for commercial housing of more than 11 horses</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Article 32 in conjunction with Article 224</td>
<td>Castration of piglets without anaesthesia</td>
<td>until 31 December 2009</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Article 35 para. 3</td>
<td>Ban on new tie-stalls with electric cow trainers</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Article 35 para. 4 let. c</td>
<td>Use of approved power supply units</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Article 37 para. 1</td>
<td>Access to water for calves</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal holdings in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Article 37 para. 4</td>
<td>Crude fibre supply for fattening calves</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Article 39 para. 2 in conjunction with Annex 1 Table 2</td>
<td>Lying area for other cattle</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The floor area per animal must be 1.80 m² up to 200 kg, 2.0 m² up to 300 kg, 2.3 m² up to 400 kg and...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</th>
<th>Transitional period from date of entry into force</th>
<th>Scope of the transitional provision</th>
<th>Conditions during the transitional period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Article 39 para. 3</td>
<td>Ban on single pens fully covered with deep litter for fattening bovine animals over four months old</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Article 40 para. 1</td>
<td>Run during winter feeding period</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Article 40 para. 3</td>
<td>Separation of calves if mother and nursing cows are kept tethered</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Article 41 para. 22 sent. 2</td>
<td>Brisket board in cubicles for cattle</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Article 41 para. 3</td>
<td>Special compartment for calving animals in loose housing Foraging material for pigs</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Article 44</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Article 45 para. 1</td>
<td>Access to water for pigs</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 19     | Article 47 para. 1 in conjunction with Annex 1 Table 3 nos. 31 and 32 | Total area and lying area for pigs Pigs | 10 years | Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 | For pens with a partially or fully slatted floor and pens with separate dunging areas, the total area per animal must be 0.30 m² for weaned piglets up to 25 kg, 0.45 m² for pigs from 25 to 60 kg,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Num</th>
<th>Article</th>
<th>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</th>
<th>Transitional period from date of entry into force</th>
<th>Scope of the transitional provision</th>
<th>Conditions during the transitional period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Article 49 para. 2</td>
<td>Prevention of pigs driving each other away from the feeding place during feeding</td>
<td>15 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>0.65 m² for pigs from 60 to 110 kg and 1.3 m² for sows. Piglet rearing pens may not be fitted with slatted or perforated floors over more than two thirds of the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Article 52 para. 1</td>
<td>Ban on tethering for sheep</td>
<td>10 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>1. Sheep that are kept tethered must be able to move around outdoors regularly, but on at least 60 days during the vegetation period and at least 30 days during the winter feeding period. 2. They may not be continuously tethered for more than two weeks. 3. The run in winter must be provided from 1 September 2010 at the latest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Article 55 para. 1</td>
<td>Outdoor access for tethered goats</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Article 55 para. 3</td>
<td>Littered lying area for goats</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Article 59 para. 1</td>
<td>Ban on tethering for equids</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Article 59 para. 3</td>
<td>Social contact for equids</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 61 para. 2 in conjunction with Annex 1 Table 7</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 61 para. 4</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 61 para. 5</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 63</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 66 para. 2</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td>Article 66 para. 3</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td></td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table:**

- **Article 61 para. 2 in conjunction with Annex 1 Table 7 (26):** Outdoor runs for equids
  - Transitional period: 5 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008

- **Article 61 para. 4 (27):** Outdoor access for breeding mares with foals, young horses and other unused horses
  - Transitional period: 5 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008

- **Article 61 para. 5 (28):** Outdoor access for used horses
  - Transitional period: 5 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008
  - Conditions during the transitional period: At the request of the animal keeper, the cantonal authorities may extend the transitional period to 1 September 2023 at the latest for commercial organizations that were in existence on 1 July 2001 if:
    1. The necessary paddock area cannot be set up owing to a lack of space,
    2. The horses are usually used on a daily basis,
    3. The business has more than 10 equids, and
    4. The other requirements of the Animal Protection Ordinance are met.

- **Article 63 (29):** Ban on the use of barbed wire
  - Transitional period: 2 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008

- **Article 66 para. 2 (30):** Litter on at least 20 per cent of the accessible floor of the poultry house
  - Transitional period: 2 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008

- **Article 66 para. 3 (31):** Elevated perching facilities for breeding, laying and parent birds of poultry, for guinea fowl and for pigeons
  - Transitional period: 2 years
  - Scope of the transitional provision: Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Article</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Article</td>
<td>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Article 66 para. 3 let. d and e</td>
<td>Swimming facilities for ducks and geese, bathing facilities for pigeons</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Article 68 para. 1</td>
<td>Training before acquisition of a dog</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Article 68 para. 2</td>
<td>Training after acquisition of a dog</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Article 72 para. 5</td>
<td>Screens in dog kennels</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Article 85 para. 2</td>
<td>Specific species-related training in small animal facilities</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Article 85 para. 3</td>
<td>Training in small, private wild animal facilities</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Article 97</td>
<td>Training in handling fish and decapods</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Article 117</td>
<td>Requirements for rooms and enclosures with laboratory animals</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Article 119 para. 2 and 3</td>
<td>Housing of different animal species in one room, group housing</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008, except for primates, dogs and cats</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Article 150</td>
<td>Training and continuing education of livestock trade and transport personnel</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Article</td>
<td>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
<td>Conditions during the transitional period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Article 159 para. 1 sent. 3</td>
<td>Crossbeams on ramps for animal transport</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Article 165 para. 1 let. h</td>
<td>Rear grille on transport vehicles and trailers</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Vehicles and trailers in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>Article 177 para. 2–4</td>
<td>Training and continuing education of slaughterhouse personnel</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>In large organizations, at least 20 per cent of affected personnel concerned must be trained every year during the transitional period.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>Article 203 para. 1</td>
<td>Training for trainers</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Training for dog keepers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>Article 203 para. 2</td>
<td>Recognition of courses for trainers</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Training for dog keepers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Article 205 let. c</td>
<td>External quality control certificate for training centres</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Training for dog keepers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 1 nos. 1 and 32</td>
<td>Dimensions (length and width) for young animals in tie-stalls and for cows in tie-stalls and group housing</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 whose stalls and cubicles fall</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For young animals weighing 301 to 400 kg in short stalls:
- width 90 cm and length 145 cm;
For young animals over 400 kg in short stalls:
- width 100 cm and length 155 cm;
For cows with withers height over 130 cm:
- in short stalls:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>49</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 3 no. 21</td>
<td>Dimensions of crates for sows</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>Not more than one third of the crates may be 55 cm x 170 cm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 3 no. 31 and note 7</td>
<td>Area for boars and length of pen side</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 4 nos. 21 and 22</td>
<td>Width of feeding place and pen area for sheep</td>
<td>10 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td>1. For pens in loose housing systems in place on 1 September 2008, the accessible pen area must be 0.5 m² per animal for fattening lambs weighing 25–50 kg, 0.7 m² for yearlings weighing 50–60 kg, 1.0 m² for ewes weighing 60–70 kg without lambs, 1.5 m² for ewes weighing 60–70 kg with lambs and 1.5 m² for rams over 70 kg. 2. For pens in loose housing systems in place on 1 September 2008, the width of the feeding place must be 20 cm per animal for fattening lambs weighing 25–50 kg, 30 cm for yearlings weighing 50–60 kg, 40 cm for ewes weighing 60–70 kg without lambs, 60 cm for ewes weighing 60–70 kg with lambs and 50 cm for rams weighing over 70 kg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Num</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Article</td>
<td>Content of provision for which there is a transitional period</td>
<td>Transitional period from date of entry into force</td>
<td>Scope of the transitional provision</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 52    |   | Annex 1 Table 5 no. 21, 32 and 33                                | Individual box area, pen area and number of feeding places for goats | 10 years | Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 | 1. For individual boxes in place on 1 September 2008, the box area per animal must be 2.5 m² per animal for goats over 12 months and 3.0 m² for male goats.  
2. For pens in loose housing systems in place on 1 September 2008, the cubicle area per animal must be 0.4 m² per animal for kids up to 3 months, 0.9 m² for young goats up to 12 months, 1.0 m² for goats over 12 months and 1.5 m² for male goats. Of this at least 80 per cent must be lying area.  
3. At least one feeding place must be available for each animal. |
<p>| 53    |   | Annex 1 Table 5 no. 12 Note 2                                     | Perforated stalls        | 2 years | Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 | Not more than 25 per cent of the stall may be perforated. |
| 54    |   | Annex 1 Table 7                                                  | Area for equids          | 2 years | Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 if the area is less than 75 per cent of the minimum dimensions shown in the table | Species-specific lying down, resting and rising must be possible. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 7</td>
<td>Area for equids</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 if the area is less than the minimum dimensions shown in the table, but more than 75 per cent of the minimum dimensions shown</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 9-1 nos. 121 and 122</td>
<td>Perches for chicks and young animals for domestic hens</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 10 nos. 12 and 13, 23 and 24</td>
<td>Area for group housing of domestic dogs in kennels</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Annex 1 Table 11 nos. 12 and 13</td>
<td>Areas for domestic cats</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Annex 2</td>
<td>Enclosures for wild animals</td>
<td>10 years</td>
<td>Animal facilities in existence on 1 September 2008 with enclosures to which the new minimum requirements apply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>Annex 3 Tables 1 and 2</td>
<td>Minimum requirements for housing rodents in licensed laboratory animal facilities</td>
<td>2 years</td>
<td>Facilities for housing experimental rodents in existence on 1 September 2008</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Annex 4 Tables 1 and 2</td>
<td>Minimum heights of transport compartments for cattle, pigs, sheep, goats and equids</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Num</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Annex 4</td>
<td>Minimum space requirement for the transport of poultry</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Table 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Abrogation and Amendment of Existing Law

I
The Animal Welfare Ordinance of 27 May 1981\textsuperscript{256} is rescinded.

II
The following ordinances are amended as follows:

\ldots\textsuperscript{257}

\footnotesize{

\textsuperscript{257} The changes may be consulted under AS 2008 2985.}